

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
DEPARTMENT OF ARCHAEOLOGY  
CENTRAL ARCHAEOLOGICAL  
LIBRARY

---

CLASS \_\_\_\_\_

CALL No. 025.5      McC-Col

D.G.A. 79.

DEC 1955





REFERENCE  
LIBRARY STOCK

*AN*  
*INFORMAL*  
*GUIDE*



*Works by the same author*

LIONEL R. McCOLVIN

LIBRARY EXTENSION WORK  
THEORY OF BOOK SELECTION  
MUSIC IN PUBLIC LIBRARIES  
MUSIC LIBRARIES  
ETC.

# REFERENCE LIBRARY STOCK

AN INFORMAL GUIDE

BY

LIONEL R. McCOLVIN

*City Librarian, Westminster*  
*Author of 'The Public Library System of*  
*Great Britain', 'Public Library*  
*Extension', etc.*

ASSISTED BY

R. L. W. COLLISON

*Reference Librarian*  
*Westminster*



025.5  
McC/Col

LONDON

GRAFTON & CO

1952

*First published in 1952*

VIRAL ARCHIVES - LOCAL

4243.  
23. 1. 58.

025.5/MCC/col

*Made and printed in Great Britain by  
Jarrold and Sons Limited  
Norwich*

## PREFACE

This book is intended to serve two purposes. The first is to help those responsible for the reference departments of our public libraries by indicating the types of material which will be useful and by listing representative reference books. The second is to help students by drawing their attention to outstanding items and at the same time conveying some idea of the immense variety and wealth of material of which they will need gradually, as they work in reference libraries, to become aware.

These two purposes have dictated the method of presentation which may be described as that of a deliberately limited informal bibliography with a commentary and notes interspersed. Thus there is no suggestion that these lists are complete nor even that they represent a citation of the 'best books'. A great many of the items mentioned are necessary in any adequate independent reference library, but once we step outside the two or three hundred universally essential works it becomes possible, in numerous fields, to find books which, on general considerations, may be regarded as alternatives to one another. To list all these would necessitate a much bigger book than this and though it would be more 'complete' it would also be more confusing. The reference librarian who uses this volume as an aid to building up his stock, as we hope many will do, will, therefore, be wise to study the various items in relation to his own stock. Where there are, in his library, unlisted but possible alternatives he must decide—if necessary after comparison with copies in other libraries or obtained on approval—whether such duplication of theme and form of presentation is really necessary. The essential upon which he must be satisfied is that in his stock there is some item capable of serving the purpose of each listed item.

The needs of the student have been given serious consideration. It will be agreed, both by students and examiners and tutors, that it is unreasonable to expect the student to know about more than a limited number of works of reference. To ask more is to compel him to learn meaningless lists of titles. It would, probably, be easy to

list those books of which a reasonable examiner could expect him to have first-hand acquaintance and to say sufficient about them to enable the student with a good memory to ape the knowledge he lacked. This is a danger we have striven to avoid by refraining from any detailed description of such items. It may be asked, however, why we have mixed these works which the student should study for himself (indicated by two stars thus \*\* at the beginning of the entries) with all those others about which he can be expected to know little.

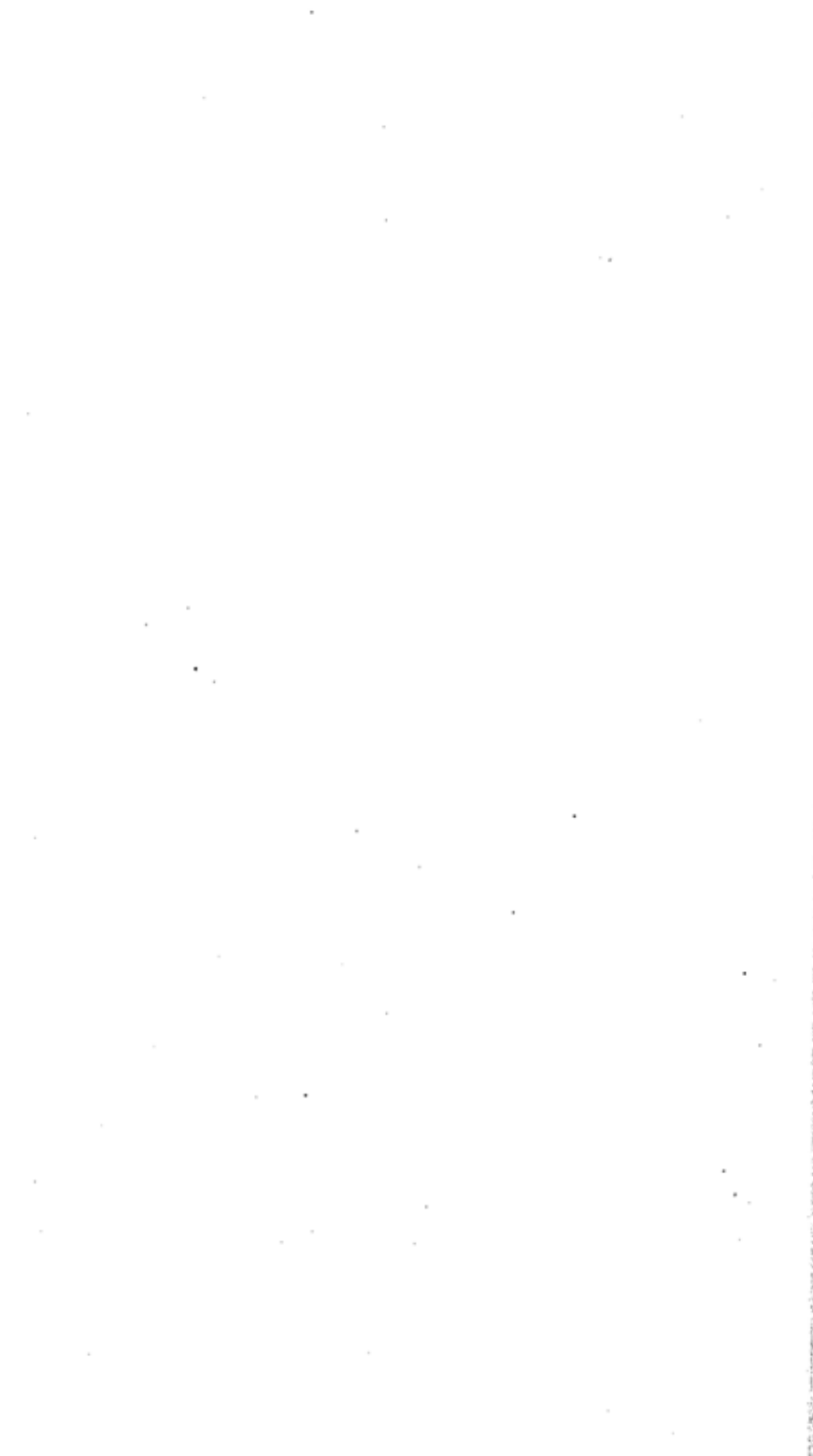
The answer is that he should know that these other books exist, appreciate their relationship with the more generally essential items—and so have no doubt about the limits of his knowledge when, the examination passed, he comes to work in a library.

The lists of books have been compiled largely by Mr. R. L. W. Collison, Reference Librarian of Westminster Public Libraries, who has taken into consideration the suggestions for omission and addition of his collaborator who is responsible for the planning of the work and for the comments and interludes. Selection has been based upon a study of books actually in use at the Westminster Public Libraries, an examination of bibliographies and book lists and consultation with a variety of specialists. Let it be repeated that this book is not offered as a bibliography of the best and most useful but as a reminder of the kinds of books that will be useful. While we have endeavoured to be accurate, the work has been in hand so long that the critical will surely find inconsistencies in style, etc., which we could have remedied only by delaying publication still longer.

Particulars of date, publisher, etc., were checked up to the end of 1950, when the manuscript was cast into final shape. Any essential alterations will be made in proof though at that stage extensive addition or exclusion will be impracticable. Readers are advised, however, to ascertain whether later editions are available before purchase because of certain categories (e.g. textbooks on law) new editions appear at frequent intervals. Mr. K. R. McColvin, Stock Editor, Lambeth Public Libraries, has read the proofs and made many valuable suggestions.

## LIST OF CONTENTS

	PAGE
PREFACE	v
INTRODUCTION	1
 CHAPTER	
ONE      GENERAL WORKS, GENERAL BIBLIOGRAPHY	11
TWO      PHILOSOPHY, RELIGION	37
THREE    SOCIAL SCIENCES	52
FOUR     LANGUAGES	96
FIVE     SCIENCE	119
SIX      USEFUL ARTS	143
SEVEN    FINE ARTS, RECREATIONS	187
EIGHT    LITERATURE	230
NINE     HISTORY, BIOGRAPHY, TRAVEL	252
EPILOGUE	296
INDEX	308



## INTRODUCTION

### *The Public Reference Library*

The reference department of a public library is a workshop in which books and other sources of information can be used and where questions involving information can be answered. There is no reason why the reference library should not also be a place in which a reader may read books which, but for reasons of convenience or comfort, he could equally well read at home or on a seat in the park—no reason, that is, unless thereby he prejudices those who would use the department for purposes which cannot be served elsewhere. But a department used thus is a reading room rather than a reference library as we here use the term. The difference rests on several factors. Maybe the reader wants to use materials which he could not reasonably be allowed to take home—because of their rarity, size, nature, frequency of demand, etc. Maybe he requires more items than he would wish to borrow—for purposes of consultation and comparison. More often, however, his need relates to a specific point and is posed in the form of a question, the answer to which may be in any of several possible sources of information. It may be simple; it may involve considerable research; it may well involve going beyond the resources of that library in directions indicated by bibliographies or by the librarian's knowledge of further, perhaps more specialised, libraries and other sources. The point is that the enquirer is not, as a rule, able at the outset to think in bibliographical terms; he does not seek *material* because he does not know what material he will find useful until he, or the assistant helping him, engages in a process of trial and error. This process is brief or protracted according to the nature of the enquiry and the knowledge and experience of the enquirer and assistant. Once it is successful the matter is at an end—unless, as is sometimes the case, the enquirer wishes to pursue the enquiry beyond its initial stages. The essential factor is that such enquirers are not concerned with sources *as such* but with results;



they could seldom, even if it were appropriate, borrow the sources because they don't know what sources they could usefully take.

Therefore, in very general terms reference library work falls into one or other, or one or more, of the following categories:

- (a) the provision of facilities for the use, on the premises, of books, either those which the readers *know* will serve them or those which the staff provide with that object;
- (b) the use of large-scale resources and materials for comparative study, i.e. for the man who wants to use, or consult, or search through more material than either he would want to take home or the librarian would let him;
- (c) the answering of questions;
- (d) the use of materials inappropriate for home use, and
- (e) facilities for the man who, not at the time perhaps concerned with a specific problem, wishes to keep in touch with current developments in his chosen field. This is a function often overlooked. It involves the convenient access to current periodicals, displays and lists of new books, etc.

These uses suggest both what kind of materials should be provided in the reference library and what should not. With the former we shall deal in due course; as to the latter—let it be said that the reader should not generally be required to use in the reference library materials which he could equally well, if he so wished, use at home. This is a limitation once more prevalent than it is today. We think, for example, of the old fashioned idea that expensive books, especially art books, should be kept in the reference library. The cost of a book is no reason why it should not be lent for home reading. On the contrary we believe that the fact that a book is expensive is, if it is also a useful book, the best possible reason why a public library should provide it and why when it is provided it should be given the maximum use which will not be secured if it is kept in

the reference department (unless it be, for other reasons which may apply equally to a cheap book, essentially a work of reference).

There can be no doubt that many books demand duplication in both reference and lending stocks but unless a book justifies its inclusion in the reference library because it helps serve one of the functions of a reference library, it is generally better in a lending department. There are a few large reference libraries where the amount of duplication will be very considerable because these greater reference libraries, aiming at an approach to complete representation for the benefit of those who go there expecting to find all their likely materials, cannot fail their potential users. But these libraries have a duty of their own, different from and additional to those of the normal reference department and must not set a pattern for all reference departments. Outside the great cities it is a mistake for those responsible to try and go beyond a pattern of provision which it is possible to discuss on grounds of practicability and utility.

Reference library work in this country has long been the least effective element and the most neglected. Too long have the lending departments, the children's library, the reading room, the 'extension' activities monopolised our attention and our resources. Let nothing be said to minimise their importance or to urge that in none of these departments have any of us yet even begun to attain satisfactory standards. But if the thinking librarian were to be asked in what directions he thought the public library should and would in the future develop he would surely say this—that, conjointly and simultaneously, our public libraries should be able to lend fully and promptly all those books which had some useful, purposive, satisfying contribution to make to the individual reader so that our lending libraries become the ally of all useful activity and thought, and that our reference libraries should be capable of meeting all responsible enquiries for information and providing all possible facilities for research and for the employment of experience, knowledge and ideas in the affairs of man in his manifold activities.

Adequate reference library provision is probably more

necessary today than ever. The industrial activities of the nation are subject as never before to a competitive strain to which there can be no relief except the improvement in methods and techniques and the fullest utilisation of knowledge regarding processes, markets, design, personnel, and those other factors which cumulatively make the difference between efficiency and failure. The people as individuals and citizens are compelled to find adjustments, co-operation and understanding in a difficult, changing, unpredictable world. The things of the mind and the spirit—the humanities, the arts, even recreation—assume in an unattractive and uncertain material environment new values and importance. All these—and other—reasons provide opportunities and responsibilities for the public library which, if they are accepted, will enable the library service to make a great and necessary contribution to the well-being of the world—and which if not grasped will represent grave failure by a body of men and women, who, by the very nature of their occupation, should above most others understand the probable consequences of their defection. As already noted this type of library work must be shared by lending and reference departments. It would, however, appear that despite the large amount of less necessary work done by many lending libraries at the expense of the useful, this branch of librarianship has better developed the machinery and techniques which will enable improvement to be secured. We have not yet devised an adequate machinery for giving satisfactory reference services; neither have we, saving exceptionally, achieved standards of provision capable of attracting and educating potential users.

The last is an important point. Often do librarians complain that their reference libraries are not used, arguing from that, quite wrongly, that additional provisions will suffer the same fate. They forget that a great many people know how to read books; they have had generations of opportunity. Very few people have yet learned to use books as sources of information; very few have even come to appreciate that information can be useful or how it can be applied. Moreover the twin processes of recognising the need for information and of finding it often involve a much

more complex and experienced attitude of mind. In other words we have been training people to use our lending libraries for several decades; saving in a few places we have not trained them to use—or to want to use—our reference departments. Therefore we must not expect too much at once. We must create demand by providing in advance the materials to meet it when it comes—though, when saying this in relation to libraries, and to the public, in general it must be admitted that already in certain areas, from certain groups everywhere, the existing potential demand exceeds the existing supply. To put this in another way—though at any place certain provisions will be used at once others will have to wait on the gradual recognition of their worth. But this is no reason for not making the latter provisions; it is rather a measure of past failure. In brief any librarian who excuses himself on the grounds that his reference library is not well used accuses himself of not providing one good enough to justify and stimulate use. All the good reference libraries are very well used.

Nevertheless it must be admitted that it is not easy to give a good reference service—and nothing is more useless than a bad one.

The dilemma of reference work is this—that only a part of the demand, though a considerable part, is predictable—and to insure against the unpredictable is an expensive process, at least so long as reference work is done by each library acting in isolation—a point to which we shall return. We have devised for our lending libraries an insurance against the unpredictable which we call inter-library co-operation. Co-operation in reference work must be the next stage in our national development.

So far as the individual library is concerned, however, demands for information fall into three categories:

- (a) demands which are so likely to be made anywhere that it is economically practicable for any library authority of reasonable size and resources to provide in advance against them;
- (b) demands which, arising from local conditions and needs—such as information on local industrial

activities, local history, etc.—are equally likely in that locality to justify advance provision;

- (c) demands which may arise anywhere but are not so likely to arise in any one place as to justify advance provision.

It is with demands of the first category (a) that this book is primarily concerned. We are convinced that the material to meet them should be available, promptly and conveniently, throughout the country. Our present library service is given by such a multitude of library authorities, most of them far too small for adequacy that the even geographical distribution of basic reference materials will not be easy to achieve. It may not be reasonable to expect many towns with less than, say, 50,000 population to support adequate basic reference services. This is one of the reasons why some of us, to the surprise of some of our colleagues and the consternation of some local authorities who imagine their 'liberty' to be threatened, seek government aid for the British public library service. However, things being as they are, we assert that in every distinct<sup>1</sup> town of 50,000 or more there must, in the public interest, be reference libraries capable of meeting the category (a) demands of their own inhabitants and those of all surrounding areas and neighbouring smaller towns to which they must be willing to give every assistance.

Most of the materials listed in this book or their equivalents, will need to be found in such libraries. Otherwise they will fall short too often.

Of materials to meet category (b) demands, it is impossible here to deal in detail. They will vary from place to place.

As to category (c) demands—i.e. those demands for which it would be uneconomical to provide in anticipation—we must as soon as possible implement a plan for ensuring complete coverage of material by libraries, etc., able and willing to make it available (so far as 'completeness' is

<sup>1</sup> The term 'distinct' is used to distinguish between the town which is the genuine urban centre of an area, and the municipality or urban district which is only part of a larger combination. Obviously such an authority within a 2d. bus ride of Manchester, for example, does not need the same kind of reference library as one of the same size fifty miles from a large town.

attainable). Today we can say (with reasonable justification) that we can give any man anywhere practically any book. Tomorrow we must also be able to say that we can supply any man anywhere with any item of available information i.e. any item of information which is not for some non-library reason available only to a limited number of people, e.g. secret data, or information provided by a trade organisation for the use of its own constituents alone.

What matters here, however, is that a co-operative information service like a co-operative scheme for inter-library lending demands that each public library should inscribe over its door the words 'Co-operation begins at home'. Some libraries will have to make their contribution to the specialised resources of the nation but it is not that of which we speak now but of two other essential factors: (a) that unless the medium-sized and larger towns provide sound basic stocks on the lines envisaged in this book, any scheme for co-operation would be in danger of breakdown through overloading the specialising sources; (b) that the effective reference library requires staff capable not only of using their own resources but of utilising the wider resources that will be available.

Good staffing is more important for reference work than anywhere else in the public library. The original draft of this last sentence said 'probably' but on reconsideration the word was omitted. If a lending department is well provided with books it can do an immense amount of good work without the intervention of professional librarianship. We do not mean that much more cannot be achieved with professional people to help readers; and, of course, the library would be unlikely to be 'well provided' except the book selection were in experienced professional hands. But the day to day, hour to hour function of a reference library is incapable of accomplishment saving by people professionally qualified, widely experienced and intellectually suited to the work. They are *necessary* if the resources are to come to life, if the need for information is to be accurately appreciated and the right sources of information discovered and exploited. It is doubtful whether any man, in any kind of work, has to have as wide and diverse an

appreciation, not only of books but of people and things and ideas as the reference librarian. He must, moreover, believe in accuracy and have a proper sense of responsibility. It would be unreasonable to expect of him a detailed knowledge of even a few of the subject fields with which he will be concerned but he must acquire an ability to understand detail, and master the processes by which any enquiry must proceed from general to specific. Of the two main reasons why we have few good reference libraries in this country (probably anywhere) one, which we have already noted, is that extensive resources are necessary; but the other is probably even more important—we have not, often enough, employed the type of librarian capable of using those resources.

To be quite frank we do not regard it as much use providing the resources without the personnel. This book is primarily concerned with the former but let it be emphasised that were any authority to buy every item here listed it would be largely wasting its money unless it also provided a sufficient and adequately qualified staff.

The following chapters are mostly concerned with describing materials appropriate to what, for want of a better expression, we have called a Basic Reference Library.

There are in Great Britain some 150 towns where such 'basic reference libraries' are necessary. They will not and should not, however, be, saving in certain aspects, the same. We have always regarded book lists and guides to library book selection with suspicion because we can think of nothing less desirable than a lot of libraries with the same resources. Variations, provided they are not such as to disturb balance or create deficiencies, lead to richness and catholicity. And so all these basic reference libraries will have individual differences (in addition to those which arise from the provision of category (b) materials).

They will not exist in isolation; they are not the whole story of reference provision. On the one hand they must be linked, as already noted, to larger and more specialised collections. On the other hand they must be related to smaller collections and to smaller service points—a state ment which has three implications.

Firstly, a machinery must be devised to ensure that the person who goes to a smaller service point can have his enquiries passed on to a basic reference library (or beyond), for probably a majority of library users have recourse to county or urban branches and centres, or to smaller independent town libraries.

Secondly, the man who does not live in a town providing a 'basic reference library' should, none the less, be able to use any which he is able to visit—a condition which in fact generally applies today.

Thirdly, all smaller service points need their own reference collections, as good as they can economically provide. Let us admit that it is very difficult to select stock for a small reference collection. The smaller the place the less the demands that can be predicted as having sufficient frequency to justify advance provision. People in small places are, individually, just as likely to want information that few if any other people there want also as are the people in larger towns. The range and variety of human interests is not assessable in terms of population groups. Nevertheless it would be a policy of despair to say that consequently the smaller library should make no provision at all. Instead it must have the most likely items, as many of them as possible—and hope for the best.

To help the smaller authority we have, therefore, indicated in the following lists a second selection of materials suitable for a library or a branch serving a population of 20–30,000 people who, it is assumed, have no convenient, immediate access to a basic reference collection. This indication is partly secured by marking suitable items, partly by comments.

Thus the lists and comments that follow are marked thus:

\*\*These are items of which every student of librarianship should have some first-hand knowledge.

\*These are further items recommended for the attention of such students.

†These are items suitable for smaller reference collection.

The general plan of the book is that of the main classes of Dewey within which we adopt, where it seems fit, our



own arrangement. Therefore we begin with general bibliography, general encyclopaedias and year books and general periodicals. Thereafter periodicals and bibliographies of main subject groups and of specific subjects are to be found in their appropriate subject groupings. It will be noted that though most of the items cited are what are generally known as 'reference books' we include also certain textbooks, compendia and handbooks (many of which should, of course, be also in the lending library stock) because a good reference library cannot consist of 'reference books' alone (using the term in its narrower sense) but must embrace a variety of systematic works not only because often these alone contain information which may be needed in order to answer questions, but also because users and staff alike may need recourse to systematic works as a preliminary to research.

We have endeavoured to be practical and consequently have given preference to items likely to be of present-day use perhaps at the expense of some of those works which in most places would have 'prestige' rather than practical value. We have not hesitated to include the cheap, small and ephemeral where it seems to serve some purpose not achieved by a more substantial work and on the whole we have given preference to recent publications which are in print, believing that it is better for a library to have the book that is not quite as good as the one which it can't get than to have neither.

## GENERAL WORKS, GENERAL BIBLIOGRAPHY

For convenience sake, this book is arranged more or less in the order of the Dewey schedules with one chapter devoted to each main class. In this chapter therefore we shall discuss bibliographies, encyclopaedias, year books and other materials of general character. Bibliographies, encyclopaedias, periodicals, etc., concerned with special subject fields are noted in the appropriate later chapters.

Nevertheless, what is next to be said about general bibliographies is true of all. No librarian can hope to step outside the inevitably limited resources of his own collection unless that collection is well provided with bibliographical materials. They are the key to the wider world of books; they are essential to the proper utilisation of the potential benefits of library co-operation. Thirty years ago the public librarian might have been forgiven had he neglected bibliography; he had to rely largely upon his own stock and for practical purposes one good book of information was more useful than a list of ten thousand such books which he did not possess. But the position is quite different today. Books can be borrowed almost without exception; and a multitude of specialised libraries are willing to extend assistance to purposive readers who know what they want.

This is, therefore, an appropriate place to remind reference librarians, with the utmost emphasis, that their duty to enquirers must not be limited by their own stocks. If they can, from their own stocks, provide the required data they must do so; but if they cannot they must either seek it elsewhere or direct the enquirer to another source of information likely to prove fruitful. In London and the larger provincial cities the latter course may often be possible; elsewhere the former must be adopted and will necessitate, in the reference libraries, a knowledge of sources of information and adequate bibliographical guides.

Bibliographies will serve many other purposes—for

example, aiding both the librarian and the enquirer in the selection of material for acquisition.

There are, however, several excellent textbooks of bibliography, and it is not necessary here to duplicate their recommendations. We would, for example, refer our readers to:

**\*\*†Roberts, A. D.**

Introduction to reference books. Library Association, 1948.

— second edition publ. in 1951. Dealing only with 'general' reference materials (as distinct from those concerned with special subjects) it gives valuable detailed descriptions and criticisms; many items not listed here are discussed as are several noted later and about which we have consequently limited ourselves to the briefest citation.

Another important work on reference books is:

**\*\*Winchell, C. M.**

Guide to reference books. 7th edn., Chicago, A.L.A., 1951.

— based on the 6th edn. by I. G. Mudge.

*See also:*

**\*Hirshberg, H. S.**

Subject guide to reference books. Chicago, A.L.A., 1942.

**\*Minto, John.**

Reference books. Library Assoc., 1929.

— 'Supplement', 1931.

In this chapter only items which are entirely or predominantly bibliographies are noted. The student will realise, however, that a great deal of bibliographical information is to be found elsewhere—in encyclopaedias, in books (often after each chapter), in periodicals, pamphlets, etc. These should be noted and remembered when books, etc., are being examined and must often be sought when enquiries are being pursued.

General bibliographical material may usefully be grouped as follows:

- (a) current bibliography, i.e. lists of items recently and currently published;

- (b) national bibliographies (i.e. lists of books published in a country), including those which are the result of 'current' lists.

The above two categories are, for convenience, treated together, country by country.

- (c) comprehensive library catalogues, including those of national libraries (which are usually both national bibliographies and much more);  
 (d) selective general lists of various types;  
 (e) bibliographies of bibliography;  
 (f) books about bibliography;  
 (g) various bibliographical adjuncts—periodicals' indexes, lists of abstracts and abstracting journals, lists of libraries and sources of information, etc.

### *Current and National Bibliographies*

The most comprehensive list of books published in the English language—in America, Great Britain, the Dominions and elsewhere is the

\*\*Cumulative book index. New York: H. W. Wilson, 1898 to date.

— published in monthly parts, with various cumulations; until 1928 it was limited to U.S. publications and is, of course, still the basic current American bibliography.

### *British Books*

All books published in Great Britain, excepting certain categories of ephemera and musical scores, are now catalogued, and Dewey arranged, in the

\*\*†British national bibliography, 1950 to date.

— published weekly, with monthly author indexes; also quarterly, half-yearly, and annual cumulative volumes; there are some brief annotations, such as indications of scope of book, former editions, etc.

Trade lists appearing in 'The Bookseller' form

\*\*Whitaker's Cumulative book list, 1924 to date.

— monthly, with various cumulations.

Similar lists which appear in 'The Publishers' Circular' are the basis of the

\*\*English catalogue of books.

— past volumes, with various cumulations, form a record of British publications since 1801.

All libraries should take

\*\*†British book news, 1940 to date.

— the best available descriptive list of the outstanding publications of Great Britain, the Dominions and Colonies; issued by the British Council primarily as a guide for overseas libraries and other buyers it was until recently not available in this country—now that it is the wise librarian makes full use of it as a book selection aid and makes it accessible to his readers; published monthly (the entries in classified order, with annual cumulations<sup>1</sup>).

For books published in and dealing with the following countries, *see*:

### *Wales*

Bibliotheca Celtica, 1909<sup>1</sup> to date. Aberystwyth, National Library of Wales, 1910 to date.

### *Australia*

Annual catalogue of Australian publications, 1936 to date. Canberra, Commonwealth National Library.

### *Canada*

The Canadian catalogue of books published in Canada, about Canada, as well as those written by Canadians, 1921–22 to 1949. Toronto, Dept. of Education of Toronto.

— continued by 'Canadiana' (Canadian Bibliographic Centre).

### *France*

Bibliographie de la France, 1811 to date. Paris, Cercle de la Librairie.

— weekly classified lists, with publishers' announcements and advertisements; 'Les Livres du mois', is a monthly supplement.

Biblio: catalogue des ouvrages parus en langue française dans le monde entier, 1933 to date. Hachette.

<sup>1</sup> We understand that there will not be an annual cumulation for 1951, but an annual index will be issued.

— dictionary lists, approx. monthly, with annual cumulations.

Bulletin critique du livre français, 1945 to date. Paris, L'Association pour la diffusion de la pensée française.

— similar to 'British book news', selective, full annotations, classified; monthly and annual indexes; supplement gives contents of about 50 periodicals.

La Librairie française: catalogue général des ouvrages parus du 1er janvier 1938 au 1er janvier 1946. 3 vols. Paris, Cercle de la Librairie, 1947.

— preceded by 'La librairie française: catalogue général des ouvrages en vente en 1er janvier 1930', 3 vols., 1931-2, with 'Supplement au 1er janvier 1938', 1938; and continued by 'Les livres de l'année, 1946-48', 1949, '1949-50', 1951, etc.

Lorenz, O., and others.

Catalogue général de la librairie française, 1867 to date.

— lists French publications since 1840.

### Germany

Deutsche Nationalbibliographie, 1931 to date. Leipzig, Börsenverein der deutschen Buchhändler, 1931.

— weekly classified lists of books published commercially; fortnightly classified lists of non-commercial books; roughly equivalent to our 'Bookseller' lists.

Deutsches Bücherverzeichnis, 1911-40. Leipzig, Börsenverein der deutschen Buchhändler, 1915-41.

— 5 yearly list, the last being for 1936-40. Continued since 1945 by annual 'Jahresverzeichnis des deutschen Schrifttums'. A projected ten-year vol., 1941-50, will close the gap.

The 'Deutsche Bibliothek' in Frankfurt o/M publishes a weekly 'Bibliographie', also a select list, 'Das deutsche Buch' (6 times a year).

### Italian

Associazione Italiana Editori.

Catalogo collettivo della libreria italiana, 1948, Milan, S.A.B.E., 1948.

— publishers' catalogues bound together, with an author index.

*Bibliografia Italiana*: bollettino della pubblicazioni italiane ricevuto per diritto di stampa, 1866 to date. Florence, Biblioteca Nazionale Centrale, 1866 to date.

Catalogo generale della libreria Italiana, 1847 to date. Milan, 1901 to date.

### *Spanish*

Catalogo general de la librería Española e Hispano-Americana, 1901 to date. Madrid, Cámaras Oficiales del Libro, 1932 to date.

Palau y Dulcet, Antonio.

Manual del librero Hispano-Americano. 2nd edn. Barcelona, Libreria Anticuaria, 1948 to date.

### *Library Catalogues*

The three outstanding library catalogues are those of the British Museum, the Library of Congress and the Bibliothèque Nationale of France; the two first named, at least, should be in all large libraries.

\*\*The British Museum 'Catalogue of printed books', published between 1881 and 1900 in 95 vols. with a supplement published 1900-05 in 13 vols., is being replaced by the 'General catalogue of printed books' of which the first volume appeared in 1931. Publication, delayed by the war, has, however, been slow and by 1950 only 45 vols. have been issued, taking the author-alphabetical sequence almost to the end of letter C.

\*\*†The 'Subject Index of Modern Works added to the British Museum Library' is of even wider utility and should be in all but the smaller reference collections. The first 3 vols. covered the period 1881-1900 since when supplements have been issued each covering the accessions of five years; the latest, for the years 1936-40, appeared in 1944.

For earlier books, see \*R. A. Peddie's 'Subject index of books published before 1880'—4 vols. each with a separate sequence, Grafton, 1933-46.

Until a few years ago the catalogue of the Library of Congress was available only in card form. During 1942-46 it was reproduced in book form:

\*Library of Congress.

Catalog of the books represented by Library of Congress printed cards issued to July 31, 1942. 167 vols.

— a 'Supplement' covering cards published between July 31, 1942, and Dec., 1947, was issued in 42 vols. in 1948.

Since then the catalogue has been kept up to date by annual supplements, cumulated from quarterly paper-bound issues.

The third work mentioned:

\*Bibliothèque Nationale.

Catalogue générale des livres imprimés. Paris, Imprimerie Nationale, 1900 to date.

— had reached 'Stas' in 176 vols. by 1950.

Of other library catalogues important to British librarians are:

\*\*London Library.

Catalogue. 2 vols. 1913-14.

— with 'Supplements' in 1920 and 1929 and a most useful 'Subject index', 3 vols., 1909-38.

Edinburgh University Library.

Catalogue of printed books. 3 vols., 1918-23.

### *Select General Bibliographies*

The best attempt to provide a thorough guide to the more significant books on all subjects is, unfortunately, out of date but still useful:

\*Sonnenschein, William Swan.

Best books. 3rd edition, 6 vols. Routledge, 1910-35.

— the first 5 vols. are in classified order; the 6th is an author, title and subject index, with a synopsis of the classification.

A carefully chosen selection of about 15,000 items is the 'Standard Catalog for public libraries', N.Y., H. W. Wilson, 1940.

— with supplements, 1941-45 and 1946-47.



Similar in purpose is the

A.L.A. Catalog, 1926. Chicago, A.L.A., 1926.

— with quinquennial Supplements, the last, 1932-36, published in 1938.

*See also:*

**\*A.L.A.**

Books published in the United States, 1939-43: a selection for reference libraries. Chicago, A.L.A., 1945.

Long annotations distinguish:

\*The United States Quarterly book review, 1945 to date. Library of Congress.

— intended to make known abroad the most important U.S. publications.

Three shorter works of appeal to the general reader are:

\*\*†Graham, Bessie.

Bookman's manual. 6th edn. N.Y., Bowker, 1948.

\*\*†Haines, Helen E.

Living with books. 2nd edn. Oxford Univ. Pr., 1950.

\*Robertson, J. M., *ed.*

Courses of study. 3rd edn. Watts, 1932.

There is a great deal of useful bibliographical material of a more modest type—in pamphlet and leaflet form—which should be collected and filed by all libraries. Noteworthy are the book lists issued by the Library Association and the County Libraries Section of the Library Association, and the Book Lists and Reader's Guides published by the National Book League. To these should be added a selection of the many book lists published by various public libraries, etc.

*Early Printed Books, etc.*

British Museum.

Catalogue of books printed in England, Scotland and Ireland, and of English books printed abroad . . . to the year 1640. 3 vols. British Museum, 1884.

Catalogue of books printed in the XVth century now in the British Museum. 1908 in progress.

— so far publ. are, Pts. 1-3, Germany (1908-13), Pts. 4-7, Italy (1916-35), Pt. 8, France, French-speaking Switzerland (1949).

Cambridge University Library.

Early English printed books . . . 1475-1640. 4 vols. Cambridge Univ. Pr., 1900-07.

John Rylands Library, Manchester.

Catalogue of books . . . to the end of the year 1640. Manchester, Cornish, 1895.

Pollard, A. W., and Redgrave, G. R.

Short-title catalogue of books, printed in England, Scotland and Ireland and of English books printed abroad, 1475-1640. Bibliographical Soc., 1926 (reprint 1950).

— to which an 'Index to printers, publishers and book-sellers', by Paul G. Morrison, was published in 1950 in Charlottesville (Va.), by the Bibliographical Soc. of the Univ. of Virginia.

The last mentioned is being continued by:

Wing, Donald, *ed.*

Short-title catalogue of books printed in England, Scotland, Ireland, Wales and British America and of English books printed in other countries, 1641-1700. 3 vols. N.Y., Columbia Univ. Pr., for the Index Soc., 1945-.

— vols. 1 and 2 only published so far.

### *Bibliographies of Bibliography*

The earlier works of W. P. Courtney, H. Stein, L. Vallée, G. Schneider, etc., have now been largely superseded by:

\*\*Besterman, Theodore.

A World bibliography of bibliographies. 2nd edn. 3 vols. The Author, 1947-49.

— arranged by subject, vol. 3 being the index; it is limited to separately published bibliographies of which over 63,000 are cited.

An important new bibliography of bibliographies is:

Malclès, L. N.

Les Sources du travail bibliographique. Geneva, Droz. 1950-.

— to be completed in 3 vols. of which only vol. 1, *Bibliographies générales*, has appeared so far.

A useful brief finding list is:

**\*\*†** Association of Assistant Librarians—Greater London Division.

Union list of bibliographies: a selection of four hundred bibliographies with locations in some Metropolitan and Greater London libraries. 1950.

For current bibliography the most useful guide is the

**\*\*** *Bibliographic index*: a cumulative bibliography of bibliographies. N.Y., H. W. Wilson, 1937 to date.

— published quarterly, and cumulated yearly and five-yearly.

Another periodical bibliography of bibliographies of all subjects published in all languages is the:

*Bulletin de documentation bibliographique*: Paris, Bibliothèque Nationale, 1934.

— issued 8 times a year.

### *Book-prices*

All libraries from time to time receive enquiries regarding the value of old and rare books, which may usually be answered by reference to:

**\*\*** *Book prices current*, 1887 to date. Witherby, annually.

**\*\*** *Book auctions records*, 1902 to date. Stevens, annually.

Useful works for the book-collector are:

Muir, P. H.

*Book-collecting as a hobby*: in a series of letters to everyman. Gramol, 1944.

'*Book-collecting: more letters to everyman*', published by Cassell, 1949.

Ransom, Will.

*Private presses and their books*. N.Y., Bowker, 1929.

Tomkinson, G. S.

*A Select bibliography of the principal modern presses, public and private, in Great Britain and Ireland*. First Edition Club, 1928.

*Pseudonymous and anonymous books*

Halkett, Samuel, and Laing, John.

Dictionary of anonymous and pseudonymous English literature. New edn. 7 vols. Oliver & Boyd, 1926-32.

*Books about Bibliography*

Cowley, J. D.

Bibliographical description and cataloguing. Grafton, 1939.

\*\*†Esdaile, Arundell.

A Student's manual of bibliography. 2nd edn. Allen & Unwin, 1932.

\*McKerrow, R. B.

An Introduction to bibliography for literary students. Oxford, Clarendon Pr., 1927.

\*Van Hoesen, Henry Bartlett.

Bibliography, practical, enumerative, historical: an introductory manual. N.Y., Scribner, 1928.

*Authorship*

\*Authors' and writers' who's who and reference guide, 1934 to date. Shaw Publishing Co., irregular.

Fleet Street annual, 1930 to date. Fleet Publications.  
—includes directory of sources of information, for journalists.

\*\*†Writers' and artists' year book, 1902 to date. Black.

Interesting analyses of the circulations of various journals in relation to social conditions, etc., are given in the

Hulton readership survey, 1947 to date. Hulton Pr.

A useful recent work on journalism is:

\*\*†The Kemsley manual of journalism. Cassell, 1950.

*Libraries and Sources of Information*

The most complete list of libraries, etc., is the:

\*\*†Libraries, museums and art galleries year book. James Clarke.

—despite its name this successor to Thomas Greenwood's 'British library year book' has been published very irregularly; the last issue appeared in 1948.

The badly out-of-date

ASLIB directory: a guide to sources of specialised information in Great Britain and Ireland. 1928.

— is being replaced, section by section, by the \*'Guides to sources of information' on special fields which are noted elsewhere.

*See also:*

\*Besterman, Theodore, *ed.*

British sources of reference and information. ASLIB, 1947.

The resources of the London libraries of some twenty-five years ago are admirably detailed in:

\*Rye, Reginald A.

The Students' guide to the libraries of London. 3rd edn. Univ. of London Pr., 1927.

— a new edn. is needed. Meanwhile *see:*

\*\*Irwin, Raymond, *ed.*

The Libraries of London. Library Association, 1949. .  
— a series of authoritative lectures.

Harrod, L. M., *comp.*

The Libraries of greater London. Bell, 1951.

Though not a directory of libraries, lists of institutional and personal members are given in the:

\*\*[Library Association year book, 1932 to date.

*See also:*

\*Directory of museums and art galleries in the British Isles. 2nd edn. Museums Assoc., 1948.

It is surely unnecessary to urge the provision of representative textbooks, histories, etc., of librarianship; essential to the professional education of the staff, some at least should be available for general public use.

The 'Bibliography of librarianship' edited by M. Burton

and M. E. Vosburgh (L.A., 1934) is now somewhat out of date. Though not strictly a bibliography detailed references to periodicals, articles and books form a large part of:

\*\*†Library Association.

The Year's work in librarianship, 1928 to date. L.A., 1929 to date.

— the latest volumes cover 1939-45 and 1946, and the volume for 1947 is to be issued in 1951.

For an annotated index to current books, pamphlets and periodical literature *see*:

\*Library literature, 1921 to date. N.Y., H. W. Wilson, 1934 to date.

— annual with occasional cumulations; intended originally as a supplement to Cannons' 'Bibliography of library economy'.

### *Periodicals*

The reference librarian is much concerned with periodicals which, especially in such fields as science and technology are becoming of increasing importance. On the one hand every library must itself take currently and file as wide a selection as possible; on the other hand it will be impossible satisfactorily to pursue many enquiries without using the available indexes to periodicals and arranging to make available the necessary items—by borrowing them, by securing photo copies, by referring the enquirer to a library where they can be seen.

As to the first matter—at the end of each chapter a few important periodicals, suitable for the average public library, are listed. These must be supplemented in particular by periodicals concerned with local industries, etc. The items listed are with few exceptions, British publications, but the larger libraries (and all libraries in relation to local interests) are urged to include a selection of important foreign journals, etc. Our libraries have justly been criticised for their failure to make these available, yet without them it is impossible for our industrialists and research workers to keep fully in touch with current developments. This is a task to which we must apply ourselves without

delay. It should be possible for the serious student to obtain any important periodical he may require; this can be achieved only by closer liaison between public and specialised libraries and by planned schemes for securing, by a division of labour, effective coverage. See the Library Association Record, December, 1949, pp. 383-87, 'The Co-operative provision of books, periodicals and related material'.

### *Lists of Periodicals*

Two valuable finding lists are:

\*\*Union catalogue of the periodical publications in the university libraries of the British Isles, with their respective holdings, excluding titles in the World list of scientific periodicals, 1934. Compiled . . . by Marion G. Roupell. Joint Standing Committee on Library Co-operation, 1937.

\*\*World list of scientific periodicals, published in the years 1900-1933. 2nd edn. Oxford Univ. Pr., 1934.

— new edition in preparation.

Work is well advanced on the 'British Union Catalogue of periodicals' (B.U.C.O.P.), which will provide 'a union catalogue of all appropriate British and foreign periodical publications, on all subjects, and of all dates, the location of which is traced in a library in the British Isles'. Financed by a grant in 1944 from the Rockefeller Foundation, it has been edited successively by Theodore Besterman, the late Dr. Loewenberg and J. D. Stewart.

An American counterpart is:

Union list of serials in libraries of the United States and Canada. Ed. by Winifred Gregory. 2nd edn. N.Y., H. W. Wilson, 1943.

— with 'Supplement, 1941-43', 1945.

Such national lists may with great advantage be supplemented by local and regional lists, enabling enquirers to be referred at once to libraries in the vicinity. Examples are the union list maintained at Sheffield Public Library and embracing the findings of various research and industrial libraries, and the

\*Union list of periodicals: prepared by the Reference Group of the London and Home Counties Branch of the Library Association, 1947.

— a new edn. was publ. in 1951.

For particulars of earlier periodicals *see* the British Museum Catalogue volumes for 'Periodicals' and 'Newspapers', and:

Crane, R. S., and Kaye, F. B.

A Census of British newspapers and periodicals, 1620–1800. Chapel Hill (N.C.), Univ. of North Carolina Pr., 1927.

\*The Times.

Tercentenary handlist of English and Welsh newspapers, magazines and reviews, 1920.

— a chronological list from 1620 to 1919.

For information about current periodicals *see*:

Ulrich, C. F.

Ulrich's Periodical directory: a classified guide to a selected list of current periodicals. 6th edn. N.Y., Bowker, 1951.

— lists 12,000 published in N. & S. America, Europe, the British Empire, etc.; 5th edn. included also a list of the clandestine periodicals of World War II.

\*\*Newspaper press directory, 1846 to date. Benn.

— annually; formerly published by and known as 'Mitchell's'.

\*\*†Willing's Press guide, 1874 to date. Willings Press Service, annually.

The corresponding American list is:

Ayer's Directory of newspapers and periodicals, 1880 to date. Philadelphia, N. W. Ayer and Son, annual.

*See also:*

Royal Society.

A List of periodicals and bulletins containing abstracts published in Great Britain, 2nd edn., 1950.



Cambridge University Library.

List of current English periodicals, 1950. Cambridge Univ. Pr., 1950.

— with subject index.

### *Indexes to Periodicals*

These are of two main types—the indexes to individual periodicals and comprehensive lists indexing many periodicals.

Of the first type the most important to British librarians is the \*\*\*'Official Index' to the Times, 1907 to date. Before this commenced publication (as for several years afterwards) there was 'Palmer's Index to the Times', 1790–1941. London, 1868–1941.

The 'New York Times' has published a monthly index with annual cumulations since 1918.

Particular care must be taken to secure and preserve all indexes published for those periodicals which each library takes and preserves. Though it may sound heretical there are advantages in *not* binding the indexes with the volumes, keeping them, instead, separate and thus facilitating the search for items in back volumes which may have to be kept in reserve. Occasionally cumulative indexes are available and should, obviously, be kept readily accessible. *See:*

New York (City) Public Library.

A check list of cumulative indexes to individual periodicals. N.Y., Public Library, 1942.

\*The British T.P.I. list: a check list of 738 British periodicals, with information on their issuance of title pages and indexes. Stechert-Hafner, 1950.

Of comprehensive indexes the most useful are:

\*\*†Subject index to periodicals, 1915–22, 1926 to date. Library Association, annually.

\*International index to periodicals, devoted chiefly to the humanities and science, 1907 to date. N.Y., H. W. Wilson, 1916 to date.

— issued bi-monthly, with annual and multi-annual cumulations.

\*\*Readers' guide to periodical literature, 1900 to date. N.Y., H. W. Wilson, 1905 to date.

— fortnightly, with annual and multi-annual cumulations; see also 'Nineteenth-century readers' guide to periodical literature, 1890-99, with supplementary indexing, 1900-22, 2 vols.' N.Y., H. W. Wilson, 1944.

For details of items in books, etc., see:

\*Essay and general literature index, 1900 to date. N.Y., H. W. Wilson, 1934 to date.

— issued twice a year, with annual and multi-annual cumulations.

### *Encyclopaedias*

Roberts gives an excellent account of those encyclopaedias likely to be useful in British libraries. We content ourselves, therefore, with the briefest reminders. There are, however, two additions:

\*\*†Chambers's Encyclopaedia. New edn., 15 vols. Newnes, 1950.

— last volume contains atlas and index.

\*\*†Everyman's Encyclopaedia, 3rd edn. 12 vols. Dent, 1949-50.

That most famous of all encyclopaedias in English, the:

\*\*†Encyclopaedia Britannica: a new survey of universal knowledge. [New edn.]. 24 vols. Chicago, Encyclopaedia Britannica, 1949, raises a problem of some importance. The last completely revised edition was published over twenty years ago, since when it has been 'continuously' revised and a so-called 'new edition' issued each year. One must recognise that the preparation of a genuine new edition would be a formidable and expensive undertaking but equally one must have no illusions about the process actually adopted. It means that some articles may be up to date whereas others remain very much out of date, that partial revision, governed often by considerations of space, may produce lack of proportion. In short any publication (and this is not the only one) which is so treated, must be used with discretion or it may be misleading—and, unfortunately, we cannot expect many of the generality of users to make the necessary allowances. They are, for example, only too liable to assume that because one

biography gives the recent date of its subjects' death the statistics in the next article are similarly up to date.

This consideration, among others, leads us to recommend the new Chambers's for small libraries.

Larger libraries, however, should acquire as many encyclopaedias as they can obtain because no two works, however they may appear similar in size and scope, ever contain more than a relatively small proportion of common data. All publications of this kind are the result of selection and rejection according to the ideals, objectives and skill of the editors. Similarly this is a reason why even those libraries which are well supplied with the more comprehensive works of reference (of all types) should also provide smaller and more popular compilations. In many of these there are many items of information not to be found (or not to be found so easily) in more pretentious volumes. Inaccurate books of all kinds are to be avoided, but the reference librarian must not be snobbish; the twopenny booklet with a contribution to make has its place in every collection.

One further general observation—do not discard old encyclopaedias; they are often most useful. One may need, for example, to know what the state of affairs in a given field was at the time covered by the earlier publication. Moreover matters that though now things of the past were at that time of current interest are likely to be given ampler treatment than in a recent publication.

To return to current encyclopaedias—though a 'popular' work the following has its uses even where more 'scholarly' compilations are available:

\*New universal encyclopaedia. Ed. by Sir. J. A. Hamerton. 10 vols. Educational Book Co., 1947-49.

Of American encyclopaedias (other than the 'Britannica') the most important are:

\*Encyclopedia Americana. New edn. 30 vols. N.Y., Encyclopedia Americana Corp., 1947.

—also 'continuously revised'.

New international encyclopaedia. 2nd edn. 27 vols. N.Y., Dodd, 1914-16.

— re-issued with corrections, 1922–30, and thus much out of date.

A notably competent and comprehensive one-volume work strongly recommended for small libraries is:

\*\*\*†Columbia encyclopedia. 2nd edn. N.Y., Columbia Univ. Pr., London, O.U.P., 1950.

Larger libraries should provide the major foreign language encyclopaedias—not only because they naturally cover a great deal of additional material (especially on matters particularly concerning the country of publication and its people), but also because two of those cited below (the Italian and the Spanish) were planned on a larger scale than any in English and another (the Swiss) is more recent than any except the new Chambers's.

La grande encyclopédie. 31 vols. Paris, Lamirault, 1886–1902.

Larousse du XXe siècle. 6 vols. Paris, Larousse, 1928–33.

Encyclopédie française. 21 vols. Paris, Société de Gestion de l'Encyclopédie française, 1937, in progress.

— classified, vols. 1, 4–8, 10, 15 and 17 publ. so far.

Der grosse Brockhaus. 15th edn. 21 vols. Leipzig, Brockhaus, 1928–35.

Meyers Konversations-Lexikon. 8th edn. 10 vols. Leipzig, Bibliographisches Institut, 1936–42.

\*Enciclopedia italiana di scienze, lettere, ed arti. 37 vols. Rome, Istituto della Enciclopedia italiana, 1929–39.

— Appendix I, publ. 1938, Appendix II, 2 vols., 1948–49.

Enciclopedia universal ilustrada Europeo-Americana. 87 vols. Barcelona, Espasa, 1905–47.

Schweizer Lexikon. 7 vols. Zürich, Encyclos-Verlag, 1945–48.

### *General Year Books, etc.*

Every service point must, of course, provide:

\*\*\*†Whitaker's Almanack, 1869 to date.

— undoubtedly the most valuable single volume for

answering a wide variety of questions; those who make themselves thoroughly acquainted with its contents will materially reduce the occasions when recourse elsewhere is necessary.

The smaller, more popular:

\*\*†Daily Mail Year Book, 1901 to date, is useful especially for topical queries.

Larger libraries—indeed, all but the smaller—need the American counterpart to Whitaker:

\*\*World almanac, 1868 to date. N.Y., World Telegram.

Another basic reference book is the

\*\*†Statesman's year book.

Though not 'year books', as they are kept up to date on the loose leaf principle, the following may appropriately be noted here:

\*\*†Keesing's Contemporary archives: weekly diary of world events, with index. Bristol, Keesing's, 1981 to date.

\*\*†Europa: the encyclopaedia of Europe, and

\*\*†Orbis: encyclopaedia of extra-European Countries.  
[both] Europa Publications.

Facts on file: a weekly digest of world events, 1940 to date. N.Y., Facts on File, Inc.

For summaries of recent events *see*:

\*\*†Annual register: a review of public events at home and abroad, 1758 to date. [Various publishers, now] Longmans, 1761 to date.

Britannica book of the year, 1938 to date. Encyclopaedia Britannica.

*See also* the 'Demographic year book' and 'Statistical yearbook', publ. at Lake Success, N.Y., by the Statistical Office of United Nations.

### *Local Year Books, etc.*

General year books must be supplemented by a selection (as extensive as possible) of the year books, etc., relating to

other countries (noted in the following section) and of publications concerned with the cities and districts of Great Britain. There is not room to list these in detail but we have in mind such items, some of them official, others issued by publishing firms, as 'The Official handbook of the Manchester District', Littlebury's 'Liverpool and Merseyside official red book', 'The Sheffield Telegraph' year book, 'Thomasons' County of Middlesex year book', etc., etc.

Directories, which contain much similar information are briefly noted in a later chapter.

*Year books, etc.—Other countries*

*Northern Ireland*

Ulster year book. Belfast, H.M.S.O.

*Eire*

Statistical abstract of Ireland. Dublin, Stationery Office.

Trade and shipping statistics. Dublin, Stationery Office.

*Austria*

Jahrbuch der oesterreichischen Wissenschaft. Vienna, Govt. Printer.

Statistisches Handbuch für die Republik Österreich. Vienna, Govt. Printer.

*Belgium*

Annuaire statistique de la Belgique et du Congo Belge. Brussels, Institut National de Statistique.

Belgian handbook. Ed. by Walter Ford. Belgian Information Office.

*Czechoslovakia*

Statistical digest of the Czechoslovak Republic. Prague, State Statistical Office.

*Denmark*

Statistisk årbog. Copenhagen, Statistiske Departement.

Kongelig Dansk hof-og Statskalender. Copenhagen.

*Finland*

Annuaire statistique de Finlande. Helsinki.

Finland Year book. Helsinki, Mercatorin Kirjapaino ja Kustannus.

*France*

Annuaire statistique. Paris, Imprimerie Nationale.

Inventaire économique de la France. Paris.

*Germany*

Deutschland Jahrbuch. Essen, West-Verlag.

*Hungary*

Statisztikai tájékoztató. Budapest, Központi Statisztikai, Hivatal.

*Italy*

Compendio statistico italiano. Rome, Istituto centrale di statistica.

Annuario statistico italiano. Rome, Istituto centrale di statistica.

*Luxemburg*

Statistiques économiques luxembourgeoises: résumé retrospectif. Luxemburg.

*Netherlands*

Staatsalmanak voor het Koninkrijk der Nederlanden. The Hague, Nijhoff.

Statistisch Zakboek. The Hague, Centraal Bureau voor de Statistiek.

*Norway*

Statistiske oversikter; Statistik årbok; Norges handel; Økonomisk utsyn. All publ. by Statistisk Sentralbyrå, Oslo.

Norway year book. Oslo, Tanum.

*Poland*

Statistical year book of Poland. Warsaw, Central Statistical Office.

*Portugal*

Annuário estatístico. Lisbon, Instituto Nacional de Estatística.

*Russia*

Soviet calendar. Moscow, Foreign Languages Publishing House.

*Spain*

Anuario estadístico de España. Madrid, Instituto Nacional de Estadística.

*Sweden*

Statistisk årsbok för Sverige. Stockholm, Statistiska Centralbyrån.

*Switzerland*

Statistisches Jahrbuch der Schweiz. Basle, Birkhäuser.

*Asia—General*

\*\*†Middle East: a survey and directory. Europa Publications.

*Ceylon*

Statistical abstract of Ceylon. Colombo, Dept. of Statistics.

Ceylon year book. Colombo, Dept. of Statistics.

*China*

China handbook. Chinese Min. of Information; N.Y. Macmillan.

Chinese year book. Bombay. Thacker.



*India and Pakistan*

India and Pakistan year book and who's who. Bombay & London, Times of India.

Statistical abstract. Delhi, Office of the Economic Adviser.

*Iraq*

Statistical abstract. Baghdad, Principal Bureau of Statistics.

*Israel*

Anglo-Palestine year book.

Statistical handbook of Jewish Palestine. Jewish Agency.

*Turkey*

Annuaire statistique. Istanbul. Office Central de Statistique.

*Africa*

\*Overseas reference book of the Union of South Africa. Todd.

\*Official year book of the Union of South Africa. Pretoria, Govt. Printer.

\*\*†Year book and guide to East Africa;

\*\*†Year book and guide to southern Africa. S. Low for Union Castle Mail Steamship Co.

Year book and guide of the Rhodesias and Nyasaland. Salisbury, Rhodesian Publications Ltd.

Statistical year book of Southern Rhodesia. Salisbury, Govt. Stationery Office.

Annuaire statistique de l'Egypte. Cairo. Département de la Statistique Générale.

*America—General*

Pan American year book. N.Y., Pan American Associates.

*United States*

Anglo-American year book. American Chamber of Commerce in London.

American year book. N.Y., Nelson.

Statistical abstract of the United States. Washington, Superintendent of Documents.

The Book of The States. Chicago, Council of State Government.

— information on activities of the various states.

### *Canada*

\*Canada year book. Ottawa, King's Printer.

Canadian almanac and directory. Toronto. Copp Clark Co.

### *West Indies*

\*Yearbook of the West Indies and Countries of the Caribbean. Skinner.

Handbook of Jamaica. Kingston, Jamaica, Gov. Printg. Office.

Trinidad and Tobago yearbook. Port of Spain, Trinidad, Yuille.

### *Mexico*

Compendio estadístico. Mexico City, Direccion General de Estadística.

### *South America*

Anuário estatístico do Brasil. Rio de Janeiro, Conselho Nacional de Estatística.

From the office of the respective Direccion Nacional de Estadística an 'Anuario estadístico' is issued for Chile (Santiago), Paraguay (Asunción), Peru (Lima), Uruguay (Montevideo) and Venezuela (Caracas).

### *Australia*

\*Official yearbook of the Commonwealth of Australia. Canberra, Gov. Printer.

'Herald' year book. Melbourne, Herald and Weekly Times.

*See also* the official year books of the various states.

*New Zealand*

\*New Zealand official year-book. Wellington, Govt. Printer.

*Pacific Islands*

\*Pacific islands year book. Sydney, Pacific Publications (Fiji) Ltd.

*Other*

Much valuable information is to be found in the Colonial Office Annual Reports on individual colonies of which over 40 are published each year. and the Blue Books, revised editions of several of which (including Gibraltar, Tanganyika, Zanzibar) have appeared since the war.

See also the Colonial Office List for particulars of officials, etc.

*Periodicals*

\*Archives, 1949 to date. British Record Assoc., quarterly.

\*\*Aslib proceedings, 1949 to date, quarterly.

\*\*Journal of documentation, 1945 to date. Aslib, quarterly.

\*\*†Library science abstracts, 1950 to date. Library Association, quarterly, with annual index.

\*Library assistant, 1898 to date. Assoc. of Assistant Librarians, 10 times a year.

\*\*†Library Association record, 1899 to date, monthly.

\*Library World, 1898 to date. Grafton, monthly.

\*Library review, 1927 to date. Glasgow, Homes, quarterly.

\*Museums journal, 1901 to date. Museums Assoc., monthly.

State librarian, 1948 to date. Circle of State Librarians, 8 times a year.

\*\*†UNESCO Bulletin for libraries, 1947 to date. Paris, UNESCO, monthly.

\*\*†Bookseller, 1858 to date, weekly.

\*Author, 1891 to date. Incorp. Soc. of Authors, Playwrights and Composers, quarterly.

Newspaper world, 1898 to date. Benn, weekly.

\*\*†World's press news, 1929 to date, weekly.

## CHAPTER TWO

### PHILOSOPHY, PSYCHOLOGY, LOGIC AND ETHICS; RELIGION

There are few 'reference' works in this field. They must be supplemented by general histories and textbooks; in the larger libraries, standard editions of the works of the more notable philosophers and important critical works should be provided.

#### *Philosophy—Dictionaries and Encyclopaedias*

\*Baldwin, James Mark, *ed.*

Dictionary of philosophy and psychology. 3 vols. in 4. Macmillan, 1901-05 (reprint, with corrections, 1910).

— though very much out of date this work still justifies inclusion in the average reference library; nothing comparable has appeared since; short biographies are included; vol. 3 consists of a bibliography by Benjamin Rand (also published separately).

\*Runes, Dagobert D.

The Dictionary of philosophy. Routledge, 1944.

— short entries, brief bibliographies.

Lalande, André.

Vocabulaire technique et critique de la philosophie. 5th edn. Paris, Presses Universitaires de France, 1947.

McCabe, Joseph, *ed.*

A Rationalist encyclopaedia: a book of reference on religion, philosophy, ethics and science. Watts, 1948.

— useful, though allowance must be made for the avowed bias of its compiler.

#### *Philosophy—History*

Two standard histories are:

Erdmann, Johann Eduard.

A History of philosophy. 3 vols. Allen & Unwin, 1921-24.

— vol. 1, ancient and mediaeval philosophy; 2, modern philosophy; 3, German philosophy since Hegel.

Windelband, W.

A History of philosophy. Macmillan, 1938.

A good popular work is:

\*†Durant, Will.

The Story of philosophy. Benn, 1947.

Armstrong, Arthur Hilary.

An Introduction to ancient philosophy. Methuen, 1947.

Gomperz, Theodor.

Greek thinkers: a history of ancient philosophy. 4 vols.

Murray, 1906-12.

Gilson, Etienne.

The Spirit of mediaeval philosophy. Sheed and Ward, 1936.

Hawkins, Denis John Bernard.

A Sketch of mediaeval philosophy. Sheed and Ward, 1946.

Wulf, Maurice de.

History of mediaeval philosophy. 2 vols. Longmans, Green, 1926.

Höfdding, Harald.

A History of modern philosophy . . . from the close of the Renaissance to our own day. 2 vols. Macmillan, 1924.

Metz, Rudolf.

A Hundred years of British philosophy. Allen & Unwin, 1938.

\*Russell, Bertrand.

History of Western philosophy and its connection with political and social circumstances from the earliest times to the present day. Allen & Unwin, 1947.

Schneider, Herbert Wallace.

A History of American philosophy. N.Y., Columbia Univ. Press, 1947.

Dasgupta, Surendranath.

A History of Indian philosophy. 4 vols. Cambridge Univ. Press, 1922-49.

— a fifth volume is projected.

*Astrology and Magic*

Those (including the author of this book) who are out of sympathy with these matters must remember that it is no part of the librarian's duty to be critical of anything in which people are interested.

De Vore, Nicholas.

Encyclopedia of astrology. N.Y., Philosophical Library, 1947.

Eisler, Robert.

The Royal art of astrology. Joseph, 1946.

Fodor, Nandor.

Encyclopaedia of psychic science. Arthurs Press, 1933.

Lévi, Eliphas.

The History of magic, including a clear and precise exposition of its procedure, its rites and its mysteries. 4th edn. Rider, 1948.

Radford, E., and Radford, M. A., eds.

Encyclopaedia of superstitions. Rider, 1948.

\*Spence, Lewis.

An Encyclopaedia of occultism: a compendium of information on the occult sciences, occult personalities, psychic science, magic, demonology, spiritism and mysticism. Routledge, 1920.

Summers, Montague.

The History of witchcraft and demonology. Kegan Paul, 1926.

Thorndike, Lynn.

A History of magic and experimental science during the first thirteen centuries of our era. 2 vols. Macmillan, 1923.  
— bibliographical index at end of 2nd vol.

*Psychoanalysis, etc.*

Freud, Sigmund.

Dictionary of psychoanalysis. Ed. by Nandor Fodor and Frank Gaynor. N.Y., Philosophical Library, 1950.  
— definitions of standard terms as given in Freud's own works.

Ellis, Henry Havelock.

Studies in the psychology of sex. 7 vols. in 2. Heinemann, 1948.

\*Freud, Sigmund.

The Interpretation of dreams. Revised edn. Allen & Unwin, 1937 (reprint 1948).

Freud, Sigmund.

An outline of psycho-analysis. Hogarth Press, 1949.

Freud, Sigmund

Psychopathology of everyday life. 2nd edn. Benn, 1948.

Hingie, Leland Earl, and Shatzky, Jacob.

Psychiatric dictionary with encyclopedic treatment of modern terms. Oxford Univ. Pr., 1940.

Jones, Ernest.

Papers on psychoanalysis. 5th edn. Baillière, 1948.

### *Psychology*

\*†Warren, Howard C., ed.

Dictionary of psychology. Allen & Unwin, 1935.

— appendices include a short bibliography of technical dictionaries so far as they relate to psychology; glossaries of French and German terms; symbols and technical abbreviations.

Harriman, Philip Lawrence.

The New dictionary of psychology. N.Y., Philosophical Library, 1947.

Boring, Edwin Garrigues.

A History of experimental psychology. 2nd edn. N.Y., Appleton, 1950.

Flugel, John Carl.

A Hundred years of psychology, 1833–1933. 2nd edn. with additional part on developments, 1933–1947. Duckworth, 1951.

Spearman, C.

Psychology down the ages. 2 vols. Macmillan, 1937.

Dashiell, John Frederick

Fundamentals of general psychology. 3rd edn. Pitman, 1950.

James, William.

The Principles of psychology. 2 vols. Macmillan, 1901.

\*McDougall, William.

An Outline of psychology. 11th edn. Methuen, 1947.

Stevens, Stanley S.

Handbook of experimental psychology. Wiley (Chapman & Hall), 1951.

Woodworth, Robert S.

Experimental psychology. Methuen, 1950.

\*Woodworth, Robert S.

Psychology. 19th edn. Methuen, 1948.

Hollingworth, Harry Levi.

Abnormal psychology: its concepts and theories. Methuen, 1931.

### *Logic*

Bradley, Francis Herbert.

Principles of logic. 2 vols. 2nd edn. Oxford Univ. Pr., 1922.

Russell, Bertrand.

Introduction to mathematical philosophy. Allen & Unwin, 1919.

Stebbing, L. S.

A Modern introduction to logic. Methuen, 1933.

Wolf, A.

Textbook of logic. 2nd edn. Allen & Unwin, 1938 (reprinted 1948).

### *Ethics*

Rashdall, Hastings.

The Theory of good and evil. 2 vols. 2nd edn. Oxford, Clarendon Pr., 1924.

Sidgwick, Henry.

The Methods of ethics. Macmillan, 1937.

\*Westermarck, E. A.

Origin and development of the moral ideas. 2 vols. Macmillan, 1916.



*Periodicals*

British journal of psychology, 1904 to date. Cambridge Univ. Press.

— 'General section' publ. quarterly, 'Statistical section', irregularly; a cumulative index to vols. 1-20 (1904-29), was published in 1930.

\*Mind, 1876 to date. Nelson, quarterly.

— embraces psychology and philosophy; note the following cumulative indexes: vols. 1-16 (1876-91) at end of vol. 16; vols. 1-12, new series (1892-1903), 1904; vols. 13-32, new series (1904-23), 1923; vols. 33-42, new series (1924-33), 1934.

Philosophy, 1931 to date. Macmillan, quarterly.

— the Journal of the Royal Institute of Philosophy.

*Religion—Bibliography*

Dr. William's Library.

Author catalogue of additions in the years 1900-21, 1922-32. 2 vols. Cambridge, Heffer, 1923-33.

— annual supplements to date.

*Religion—Dictionaries and Encyclopaedias*

Canney, Maurice A.

An Encyclopaedia of religions. Routledge, 1921.

Ferm, Vergilius, *ed.*

An Encyclopedia of religion. N.Y., Philosophical Library, 1945.

— short signed entries with brief bibliographies.

\*Forlong, J. G. R.

Faiths of men; a cyclopaedia of religions. 3 vols. Quaritch, 1906.

\*\*Hastings, James, *and others, eds.*

Encyclopaedia of religion and ethics. 13 vols. Edinburgh, Clark, 1908-26.

— v. 13, indexes; an important work wider in scope than the title implies.

Mathews, Shailer, *and* Smith, Gerald Birney.

A Dictionary of religion and ethics. Macmillan, 1921.

\*Schaff, Philip.

The New Schaff-Herzog encyclopedia of religious knowledge, embracing biblical, historical, doctrinal and practical theology and biblical, theological and ecclesiastical biography. 12 vols. N.Y., Funk, 1908-12.

— includes non-Christian religions, and bibliographies.

*Comparative Religion*

\*Ballou, R. O., and others, eds.

The Bible of the world. Kegan Paul, 1940.

— 'fourteen hundred pages crammed with Vedic hymns, Chinese odes, stories from the Upanishads, the Bhagavad-Gita, the Puranas, the Hitopadesa, the works of Ramakrishna, extracts from the Buddhist, Confucianist, Taoist, and Zoroastrian Scriptures, and an abridged edition of the Old and New Testaments.' (T.L.S.).

\*\*†Frazer, James George.

The Golden bough: a study in magic and religion. 9 parts in 18 vols. Macmillan, 1911-37.

— see also 'Aftermath: a supplement to the Golden Bough', Macmillan, 1936.

Jevons, F. B.

An Introduction to the history of religion. Methuen, 1927.

Reinach, S.

Orpheus: a history of religions. Revd. edn. Routledge, 1931.

Toy, C. H.

An Introduction to the history of religion. Oxford Univ. Pr., 1913.

\*Sacred books of the East: translated by various Oriental scholars, and edited by F. Max Müller. 50 vols. Oxford, Clarendon Press, 1879-1910.

— note, Winternitz, Moriz. Concise dictionary of Eastern religion, being the index volume to the Sacred Books of the East. Oxford, Clarendon Press, 1910.

*Bible—Dictionaries*

Cheyne, Thomas Kelly, and Black, J. S.

Encyclopaedia biblica: a critical dictionary of the

literary, political and religious history, the archaeology, geography, and natural history of the Bible. 4 vols. N.Y., Macmillan, 1899-1903. (One-vol. reprint, 1914.)

\*\*†Hastings, James, *ed.*

A Dictionary of the Bible. 5 vols. Edinburgh, Clark, 1898-1904.

\*\*†Hastings, James, *ed.*

A Dictionary of Christ and the Gospels. 2 vols. Edinburgh, Clark, 1906-13.

Davis, John D.

The Westminster dictionary of the Bible. Revised and rewritten, by Henry Snyder Gehman. Collins, 1944.

\*Jacobus, Melancthon W., *and others, eds.*

Funk and Wagnall's New standard Bible dictionary. 3rd edn. N.Y., Funk, 1936.

### *Bible—Texts and Lexicons*

Every library should have a copy of the Authorised and Revised versions of the Bible and the Latin Vulgate and a translation therefrom. The Parallel Bible giving authorised and revised versions side by side is useful, too.

Smith, G. Abbott

A Manual Greek lexicon of the New Testament. 3rd edn. Edinburgh, Clark, 1937.

Vine, William Edwyn.

Expository dictionary of New Testament words: a comprehensive dictionary of the original Greek words with their precise meanings for English readers. 4 vols. Oliphants, 1939-41.

### *Bible—Concordances*

\*Cruden, Alexander.

Cruden's Complete concordance to the Old and New Testaments (many editions—buy one which includes the Apocrypha).

\*\*†Young, Robert.

Analytical concordance to the Bible. 8th edn. United Society for Christian Literature, 1939 (reprint 1948).

Strong, James, *ed.*

The Exhaustive concordance of the Bible. Hodder & Stoughton, 1894.

Moulton, William Fiddian, and Geden, A. S.

Concordance to the Greek Testament. 2nd edn. Edinburgh, Clark, 1899.

Thompson, Newton Wayland, and Stock, Raymond.

Complete concordance to the Bible (Douay version). Herder, 1945.

### *Bible—Commentaries*

\*Cambridge Bible for schools and colleges. 58 vols. Cambridge Univ. Press, 1895–1922.

\*[The Speaker's] Commentary on the Holy Bible: edited by F. C. Cook and H. Wace. 12 vols. in 13. Murray, 1871–88.

\*Westminster commentaries; edited by Walter Lock. 15 vols. Methuen, 1907–27.

\*\*†Gore, C., and others, *eds.*

New commentary on Holy Scripture, including the Apocrypha. S.P.C.K., 1928.

### *Bible—Miscellaneous*

\*Barnes, William Emery, *ed.*

A Companion to Biblical studies. Cambridge Univ. Pr., 1916.

Kenyon, Frederick George.

Handbook to the textual criticism of the New Testament. 2nd edn. Macmillan, 1926.

\*Wright, George, Ernest, and Filson, Floyd Vivian, *eds.*

The Westminster historical atlas to the Bible. S.C.M. Press, 1945.

Smith, George Adam.

The Historical geography of the Holy Land. Hodder, 1935.

### *Prayer-books*

'The Book of Common Prayer' of the Church of England,

and the 'Breviarum Romanum' and Missal of the Roman Catholic Church are necessary.

Harford, George, *and* Stevenson, Morley, *eds.*

The Prayer book dictionary. Pitman, 1912.

Proctor, Francis

A New history of the Book of Common Prayer, with a rationale of its offices. Revised and rewritten by Walter Howard Frere. Macmillan, 1925.

### *Hymns*

'Hymns ancient and modern' and 'The English hymnal' should always be available. A revised edition of the former has been published in 1951 by Clowes.

\*\*†Julian, John, *ed.*

A Dictionary of hymnology setting forth the origin and history of Christian hymns of all ages and nations. Revd. edn. Murray, 1907.

### *Church History*

\*\*†Hastings, James, *and others, eds.*

Dictionary of the Apostolic Church. 2 vols. Edinburgh, Clark, 1915-18.

— complementary to his 'Dictionary of Christ and the Gospels'.

\*Ollard, Sidney Leslie, *and others.*

A Dictionary of English church history. 3rd edn. Mowbray, 1948.

— signed articles with short bibliographies.

\*Smith, William, *and* Cheetham, Samuel.

A Dictionary of Christian antiquities comprising the history, institutions and antiquities of the Christian Church, from the time of the Apostles to the age of Charlemagne. 2 vols. Murray, 1908.

\*Smith, William, *and* Wace, Henry.

A Dictionary of Christian biography, literature, sects and doctrines. 4 vols. Murray, 1877-87.

— the Apostles to Charlemagne; an abridged, revised edition was published by Murray in 1911, edited by

Henry Wace and William C. Piercy ('Dictionary of Christian biography and literature to the end of the sixth century').

Aignan, René, *ed.*

*Ecclesia: encyclopédie populaire des connaissances religieuses.* Paris, Bloud, 1948.

Latourette, Kenneth Scott.

*A History of the expansion of Christianity.* 7 vols. Eyre & Spottiswoode, 1938-47.

— bibliography at end of each vol.

Stephens, W. R. W., and Hunt, William, *eds.*

*A History of the English church.* 8 vols. in 9. Macmillan, 1899-1910.

### *Protestant Churches—Year Books*

For most Christian denominations there are official year books of which a selection are noted below. These will be supplemented by Diocesan year books, etc., for the locality served.

The following are published annually:

Anglo-Catholic kalendar, 1896 to date. Mowbray.

Baptist handbook, 1861 to date. Baptist Union.

Church of Scotland year book, 1884 to date.

Congregational year book, 1846 to date. Congregational Union of England and Wales.

Methodist directory, 1933-34 to date. Methodist Publ. House, 1933 to date.

Minutes of the annual conference of the Methodist Church. Methodist Publ. House (includes detailed year-book information).

\*Official year-book of the National Assembly of the Church of England, 1882 to date. S.P.C.K.

Official handbook of the Presbyterian Church of England, 1887-88 to date.

Salvation Army year book, 1906 to date. Salvationist Publ. and Supplies Ltd.

Unitarian and Free Christian Churches, Year book of the General Assembly, 1890 to date. Lindsey Pr.

The most used of all annuals in this field is:

\*\*†Crockford's Clerical directory, 1858 to date. Oxford Univ. Pr.

*See also:*

Who's who in the Free Churches. Shaw Publ. Co., 1951.

Two similar works covering a wider field than the above are:

\*A Christian year book. 5th edn. S.C.M. Pr., 1950.

— 'a popular reference book of places, people and events, societies and churches.'

World Christian handbook, 1949 to date. World Dominion Pr.

— will be published every two or three years; arranged by continents and comprising articles, statistical tables and directories; 'makes no attempt to deal with the work of the Roman Catholic Church, except incidentally.'

Though published primarily as a list of authorised places for marriage, the

Registrar-General's official list, part 3, list of certified places of worship, part 4, list of naval, military and air force chapels.

— is also valuable as a directory of churches, chapels, etc., giving denominations; arranged alphabetically by towns; annual.

Anson, Peter F.

The Religious orders and congregations of Great Britain and Ireland. Worcester, Stanbrook Abbey Press, 1949.

### *Saints*

\*Baring-Gould, Sabine.

Lives of the saints. 16 vols. Edinburgh, Grant, 1914.

Attwater, Donald, *ed.*

A Dictionary of saints. Burns, Oates & Washbourne, 1948.

\*\*†Milburn, R. P.

Saints and their emblems in English churches. Oxford Univ. Pr., 1949.

St. Augustine's Abbey. *Ramsgate*.

The Book of saints: a dictionary of servants of God canonized by the Catholic Church. Black, 1948.

### *Miracles*

\*Brewer, E. Cobham.

A Dictionary of miracles, imitative, realistic, dogmatic. New edn. Chatto, 1897.

### *Roman Catholicism*

\*\*Catholic encyclopaedia: an international work of reference on the constitution, doctrine, discipline and history of the Catholic Church. 17 vols. N.Y., Encyclopedia Press, 1907-22 (reprinted 1928).

— v. 17—Supplement.

\*†Attwater, Donald, *ed.*

The Catholic encyclopaedic dictionary. 2nd edn. Cassell, 1949.

Pallen, Condé B., *and others, eds.*

The New Catholic dictionary. Universal Knowledge Foundation, 1929.

Catholicisme: hier, aujourd'hui, demain: encyclopédie... dirigée par G. Jacquemet. 7 vols. Paris, Letouzey, 1948. — vols. 1 and 2 and part of vol. 3 (to 'Curé') completed by end of 1949.

Smith, George D., *ed.*

The Teaching of the Catholic Church. 2 vols. Burns, Oates & Washbourne, 1948.

\*†Catholic directory, 1837 to date. Burns, Oates & Washbourne, annual.

### *Jewish faith*

\*\*Jewish encyclopedia: a descriptive record of the history, religion, literature, and customs of the Jewish people: edited by Cyrus Adler and others. 12 vols. N.Y., Funk, 1901-06.

\*†Hyamson, Albert M., *and Silberman, A. M., eds.*

Valentine's Jewish encyclopaedia. Shapiro, 1938.



Universal Jewish Encyclopedia, edited by Isaac Landman. 11 vols. N.Y., Universal Jewish Encyclopedia Co., 1948.

— vol. 11, reading guide.

Talmud.

Everyman's Talmud: tr. by A. Cohen. Dent, 1934.

Pentateuch and Haftorahs.

Hebrew text, English translation and commentary; edited by the Chief Rabbi. Soncino Pr., 1938.

Oesterley, W. O. E., and Robinson, Theodore H.

A History of Israel. 2 vols. Oxford, Clarendon Press, 1932.

Roth, Cecil.

A Short history of the Jewish people: illustrated edition. East and West Library, 1948.

Jewish year book, 1896 to date. Jewish Chronicle.

Guildhall Library, London.

Catalogue of Hebraica and Judaica. Guildhall Library Committee, 1891.

Roth, Cecil.

Magna bibliotheca Anglo-Judaica: a bibliographical guide to Anglo-Jewish history. New edn. Jewish Historical Society, 1937.

### *Islam*

\*\*Encyclopaedia of Islam: a dictionary of the geography, ethnography and biography of the Muhammadan peoples. 4 vols., and Supplement. Luzac, 1911-38.

Koran:

The Koran: translated into English from the original Arabic by George Sale. [Various editions.]

### *Mythology*

\*\*†Funk and Wagnall's Standard dictionary of folklore, mythology and legend; edited by Maria Leach and Jerome Fried. 2 vols., and index. N.Y., Funk & Wagnalls, 1950.

Dowson, John.

Classical dictionary of Hindu mythology and religion,

geography, history and literature. Trübner, 1879. (*Various reprints.*)

Edwardes, Marian, and Spence, Lewis, *eds.*

Dictionary of non-classical mythology. Dent, 1912. (*Frequent reprints.*)

Hackin, J., and others.

Asiatic mythology: a detailed description and explanation of the mythologies of all the great nations of Asia. Harrap, 1932.

Howe, G., and Harrer, G. A., *eds.*

Handbook of classical mythology. Allen & Unwin, 1929.

### *Periodicals*

\*†British weekly, 1886 to date. British Periodicals Ltd., weekly.

— 'journal of christian and social progress.'

\*\*†Church times, 1863 to date. G. J. Palmer, weekly.

— Church of England.

\*\*Hibbert journal, 1902 to date. Allen & Unwin, quarterly.

— religion, theology and philosophy, signed reviews; note cumulative index, vols. 1-10 (1902-11), 1913.

Jewish chronicle, 1841 to date, weekly.

Methodist recorder, 1863 to date. Methodist Newspaper Co., weekly.

Tablet, 1840 to date. Tablet Publishing Co., weekly.

— Roman Catholic.

\*†Universe, 1860 to date. Associated Catholic Newspapers, weekly.

— Roman Catholic.

## CHAPTER THREE

### SOCIAL SCIENCES

#### *Bibliography*

The best guide to the literature of the social sciences is:

\*\*A London bibliography of the social sciences. 4 vols., and 2 supplements. London School of Economics, 1931-37.  
— kept up to date by monthly lists of accessions and of selected articles in periodicals.

An excellent simple guide to bibliographies, government publications, statistics, and other sources of information on economics, transport, law, international affairs, etc., is:

\*\*†British Library of Political and Economic Science.  
Guide to the collections, 1948.

Burchardt, F. A., and others, *comps.*

Bibliography in economics for the Honour School of Philosophy, Politics and Economics. Oxford, Blackwell, 1948, also *companion* Bibliography of Politics.

— useful brief list, including some periodicals' articles.

There are two important guides to material in periodicals, etc.:

Bulletin analytique de documentation politique, économique et sociale contemporaine. Paris, Presses universitaires de France pour la Fondation nationale des sciences politiques, 1946 to date, every two months.

— systematic list of principal articles in about 800 periodicals, also documents of international organisations and governments.

Liste mensuelle d'articles sélectionnés. (Monthly list of selected articles.) Geneva, United Nations Library, 1928 to date.

— articles, from about 1500 periodicals, on politics, law, economics, finance, etc.

National Institute of Economic and Social Research.

Register of research in the social sciences in progress and in plan. The Institute, 1943 to date.

— published annually (latest edn., no. 6, 1948-49); includes detailed directory of institutes and subject index.

### *Encyclopaedias*

There are two excellent encyclopaedias—though both are somewhat out of date:

**\*\*Seligman, Edwin R. A., and others, eds.**

Encyclopaedia of the social sciences. 15 vols. Macmillan, 1930-35 (reprint, 1942).

**\*\*Palgrave, Robert Harry Inglis.**

Palgrave's Dictionary of political economy. Ed. by Henry Higgs. New edn. 3 vols. Macmillan, 1925-26.

— note the separate sequence in appendix to each volume.

### *Statistics*

A brief survey of statistical material and of outstanding books on statistical methods available in the Westminster Public Libraries (compiled by P. M. de Paris, Deputy Reference Librarian) was published in 1951.

The standard dictionaries, still useful though out of date, are:

**\*\*Mulhall, Michael G.**

The Dictionary of statistics. 4th edn. Routledge, 1899.

**\*\*Webb, Augustus D.**

The New dictionary of statistics: a complement to the fourth edition of Mulhall's 'Dictionary of statistics'. Routledge, 1911.

Much statistical information will, however, be found in encyclopaedias and in year books, etc. (e.g. Whitaker's Almanack, Statesman's Year Book, Europa, Orbis, etc.).

Important textbooks on method, etc., include:

**Boddington, A. Lester.**

Statistics and their application to commerce. 9th edn. H.F.L., 1949.

**\*Bowley, Arthur L.**

An Elementary manual of statistics. 6th edn. Macdonald, 1945.

Bowley, Arthur L.

Elements of statistics. 6th edn. Staples Pr., 1937 (reprint, 1946).

Kendall, Maurice G.

The Advanced Theory of statistics. 2 vols. Griffin, 1943-46.

Yule, George Udny, *and* Kendall, Maurice George.

An Introduction to the theory of statistics. 14th edn. Griffin, 1950.

Fisher, Ronald A.

Statistical methods for research workers. 11th edn. Oliver & Boyd, 1950.

Current statistics for many subjects and for most countries are given in the

\*Statistical year book of the United Nations.

— kept further up to date by the United Nations' 'Monthly bulletin of statistics'.

For data relating to the United Kingdom and British Empire, *see*:

\*\*Central Statistical Office.

Annual abstract of statistics, 1860 to date. H.M.S.O.

— formerly called 'Statistical abstract of the United Kingdom', and kept up to date by:

\*\*Central Statistical Office.

Monthly digest of statistics, 1946 to date. H.M.S.O.

Population and vital statistics are covered by:

\*Registrar-General.

Census of England and Wales, 1801 to date. H.M.S.O.

— every ten years until 1931; there was no census in 1941 but statistics of population on 29 Sept., 1939, are given in the 'National Register', H.M.S.O., 1944.

\*Registrar-General.

Statistical review of England and Wales, 1921 to date. H.M.S.O.

— annually, about two years behind (e.g. 1947 tables publ. in 1949).

\*Registrar-General.

Quarterly return for England and Wales of births, deaths, marriages, etc., 1855 to date. H.M.S.O.

— see also the 'Weekly return'; similar Quarterly and Weekly returns are issued by the Registrar-General (Scotland).

*Political Economy—General*

\*Theimer, Walter.

Encyclopaedia of world politics. Ed. by Peter Campbell. Faber, 1950.

White, W. W.

Political dictionary. Cleveland (Ohio), World Publ. Co., 1947.

Sabine, George Holland.

A history of political theory. New edn. Harrap, 1948.

*Parliament*

Smith, G. Barnett.

History of the English parliament, together with an account of the parliaments of Scotland and Ireland. 2 vols. Ward, Lock, 1892.

Jennings, G. H.

An Anecdotal history of the British parliament. Cox, 1880.

\*Campion, Gilbert.

An Introduction to the procedure of the House of Commons. 2nd edn. Macmillan, 1947.

— includes an explanatory section on Parliamentary Papers; corrected reprint publ. in 1950.

May, Thomas Erskine, 1st Baron Farnborough.

Treatise on the law, privileges, proceedings and usage of Parliament. 15th edn. Butterworth, 1950.

For lists of members, etc., see:

\*\*†Dod's 'Parliamentary companion', also:

\*The Times.

House of Commons, 1950; with full results of the polling, biographies of members and unsuccessful candidates,

photographs of all members and a complete analysis, statistical tables, and a map of the General Election, February, 1950. The Times, 1950.

All but the smaller libraries should take \*\*Hansard—i.e. the Parliamentary debates (Lords and Commons) and the smaller need the weekly †Hansard.

For a summary of the debates and proceedings of the Parliaments of Britain, Canada, Australia, New Zealand, the Union of South Africa, Ulster, etc., see:

Journal of the Parliaments of the Commonwealth.  
Commonwealth Parliamentary Assoc., quarterly.

### *Parliamentary Publications*

Parliamentary publications are of much greater importance, and relate to a much wider range of interest, than is generally recognised by either the public or the librarian. No body of authoritative and inexpensive reference material is less adequately exploited. Large libraries, which do not do so, should consider placing a standing order for a complete set of British government publications; others should examine the daily and monthly lists. Outstanding items are listed (with annotations) in 'British Book News'.

It is impossible here to deal in detail with this vast body of material. Readers are referred to Robert's 'Introduction to reference books' and to a most useful pamphlet:

\*\*Horrocks, Sidney.

A Brief guide to government publications. Manchester Public Libraries, 1950.

— abridged from a thesis accepted by the L.A., and reprinted from 'The Manchester Review'.

A list of the various lists of and indexes to past publications is given by Horrocks, and Roberts notes certain useful non-official bibliographies.

### *International Relations*

A useful bibliography, sponsored by the Council on Foreign Relations and kept up to date by quarterly lists in 'Foreign Affairs' is:

Foreign affairs bibliography: a selected and annotated list of books on international relations, 1919-42. 2 vols. N.Y., Harper, 1933-45.

A small compact encyclopaedia on political movements, propaganda, international groupings, conferences and agreements, etc., is:

\*Hyamson, A. M.

A Dictionary of international affairs. Methuen, 1946.

A standard history, with detailed bibliographies:

\*\*Ward, A. W., and Gooch, G. P., *eds.*

Cambridge history of British foreign policy, 1788-1919. 3 vols. Cambridge Univ. Pr., 1922-23.

\*Royal Institute of International Affairs.

Survey of international affairs, 1920-23 to date. Oxford Univ. Pr., 1927.

— annually; consolidated index, 1920-30, and supplementary volumes, 1932.

\*Royal Institute of International Affairs.

Documents on international affairs, 1928 to date. Oxford Univ. Pr., 1929 to date.

— annually; a supplement to the 'Survey' providing easy reference to the more important speeches, treaties, etc.

Year book of world affairs, 1947 to date. Stevens.

— articles and reports on current subjects, published under the auspices of London Institute of World Affairs.

\*Gregory, Winifred, *ed.*

International congresses and conferences, 1840-1937: a union list of their publications. N.Y., H. W. Wilson, 1938.

All excepting smaller libraries need the 'Foreign Office list', annually, 1806 to date.

World diplomatic directory, 1950 to date. Drury Pr.

— names and addresses of diplomatic and consular officials, addresses and telephone numbers of embassies, legations and consular offices; international, with biographies of outstanding people.



*International Organisations—General*

\*Yearbook of international organisations, 1948 to date. Geneva, Société de l'Annuaire des Organisations Internationales.

— gives, for each organisation, address, brief historical facts, objects, members, governing bodies, officers, finances, activities, etc.

Documents of international organizations. 3 vols. Boston, World Peace foundation, 1947–50.

— quarterly; select bibliography of U.N. and specialised agencies, publications of regional, war and transitional organisations. superseded by 'U.N. Documents index'.

*United Nations*

\*Year book of the United Nations.

— gives constitutions, organisation, members, activities, etc., of U.N. and the specialised agencies.

Of several brief accounts the following may be cited:

United Nations. Dept. of Public Information.

Everyman's United Nations. N.Y., Funk & Wagnalls, 1948.

†Boyd, Andrew.

The United Nations Organization handbook. Pilot Pr., 1946.

Dolivet, Louis.

The United Nations: a guide to the new world organization. Phoenix House, 1946.

The documents and publications of the U.N. and the specialised agencies are listed monthly in:

United Nations documents index. Lake Success, N.Y., U.N. Library, 1950.

Early documents are listed in:

Royal Institute of International Affairs.

United Nations documents, 1941–45. R.I.I.A., 1946.

— see also its 'Index to United Nations documents to December, 1947', 1948, with Supplements covering 1948 and 1949.

A guide to current periodical literature, in various languages but mainly English and French, on the work of U.N. and the specialised agencies, with background material:

Selected list of periodical articles in the United Nations headquarters library, 1949 to date. Lake Success, N.Y., U.N. library, irregularly.

Other items of general interest include the 'Yearbook on human rights' and the 'United Nations Association yearbook', 1946 to date. (Hutchinson.)

*Economics—General*

Horton, Byrne J., and others.

Dictionary of modern economics. Washington, D.C., Public Affairs Pr., 1948.

When completed the standard work on its subject will be: Clapham, John H., ed.

Cambridge economic history of Europe from the decline of the Roman Empire. Cambridge Univ. Pr., 1941—  
— so far vol. 1, 'The Agrarian life of the Middle Ages' alone has been published; it has detailed bibliographies.

Meanwhile one should include a general account such as: Heaton, H.

Economic history of Europe. Harper, 1936.

For material on an important period of English economic history, see:

Williams, J. B.

A Guide to the printed materials for English social and economic history, 1750–1850. 2 vols. Oxford Univ. Pr., 1926.

Two standard histories are:

\*Clapham, John H.

An Economic history of modern Britain. 3 vols. Cambridge Univ. Pr., 1930–38.

\*Lipson, Ephraim.

The Economic history of England. 3 vols. Black, 1945–47.

Shorter works, such as the following, should be included:

†Fay, C. R.

Great Britain from Adam Smith to the present day: an economic and social survey. 5th edn. Longmans, 1951.

Jones, G. P., and Pool, A. G.

A Hundred years of economic development in Great Britain. Duckworth, 1940 (reprint 1948).

Several good surveys of specific industries, etc., have been published in recent years by \*P.E.P. (Political and Economic Planning), e.g. the British iron and steel industry, 1933, coal industry, 1936, press, 1938, fuel and power industries, 1947, population policy in Great Britain, 1948.

### *Wages and Prices*

Beveridge, William, and others.

Prices and wages in England, from the twelfth to the nineteenth century. Longmans, 1939—.

— vol. 1, Price tables, mercantile era, 1939.

†Bowley, Arthur Lyon.

Wages and income in the United Kingdom since 1860. Cambridge Univ. Pr., 1937.

Dobb, Maurice.

Wages. 3rd edn. Nisbet, 1946 (reprint, 1947).

Layton, Walter Thomas, and Crowther, Geoffrey.

An Introduction to the study of prices. 3rd edn. Macmillan, 1938.

United Nations Statistical Office.

National income statistics of various countries, 1938–48.

### *Money*

†Crowther, Geoffrey.

An Outline of money. Revd. edn. Nelson, 1948 (reprint, 1949).

Hawtrey, R. G.

The Gold standard in theory and practice. 5th edn. Longmans, 1947.

\*†Withers, Hartley.

The Meaning of money. 7th edn. Murray, 1947.

For details of the world's monetary systems, *see*:  
Spalding, William F.

Tate's Modern cambist. 28th edn. Effingham Wilson, 1929.

— brought further up to date by 'Tate's Money Manual', vol. 2, 1933, a '2nd annual edition of additions, alterations, amendments' to the 'Modern cambist'.

### *Banks and Banking*

\*Thomson, William.

Dictionary of banking : a concise encyclopaedia of banking law and practice. 9th edn. Pitman, 1939.

— appendix on Scottish banking.

A dictionary of terminology and phraseology in English, French, Italian, Spanish and German is:

De Kaminski, M., and others, eds.

'Pentax' banking encyclopaedia (terminology and phraseology) in English, French, Italian, Spanish and German. Hirschfeld, 1928.

Sayers, R. S.

Modern banking. 2nd edn. Oxford Univ. Pr., 1947.

Thomas, Samuel Evelyn, and Megrah, Maurice.

Banker and customer. 5th edn. Pitman, 1947.

Thomas, Samuel Evelyn, and Megrah, Maurice.

Principles of banking. 4th edn. Pitman, 1946.

Bankers' almanac and yearbook, 1844 to date. Skinner.

Kock, M. H. de.

Central banking. 2nd edn. Staples Pr., 1946.

Horne, H. Oliver.

A History of savings banks. Oxford Univ. Pr., 1947.

Trustee savings banks year book, 1934 to date. Trustee Savings Banks Assoc.

### *Public Finance*

Hicks, Ursula K.

Public finance. Cambridge Univ. Pr., 1947.

†Pigou, A. C.

A Study in public finance. 8rd edn. Macmillan, 1947.

### *Income Tax*

Newport, Cecil A., and Shaw, O. J.

Income tax law and practice. 28rd edn. Sweet and Maxwell, 1951.

Konstam, E. M.

Law of income tax. 11th edn. 2 vols. Stevens and Sons, and Sweet and Maxwell, 1950.

†Spicer, E. E., and Pegler, Ernest C.

Income tax and profits tax. 18th edn. H.F.L., 1948.

†The Inland Revenue Department's 'Deduction of tax from salaries and wages codes' (P.A.Y.E.) will be frequently needed.

### *Labour*

†Cole, G. D. H.

A Short history of the British working-class movement, 1789-1947. New edn. Allen & Unwin, 1948.

Ball, F. N.

Statute law relating to employment. 3rd edn. Stevens, 1949.

Ministry of Labour and National Service.

Tables relating to employment and unemployment in Great Britain: regional and industrial analysis. H.M.S.O., annually.

### *Trade Unions*

Webb, Sidney, and Webb, Beatrice.

The History of trade unionism. Revd. edn. Longmans, 1920 (reprinted 1950).

P.E.P.

British trade unionism: six studies. 2nd edn., P.E.P., 1949.

Samuels, Harry.

The Law of trade unions. 4th edn. Stevens, 1949.

The official list is:

Ministry of Labour and National Service.

Directory of employers' associations, trade unions and joint organisations, etc. H.M.S.O., annually.

*Co-operation*

Cole, G. D. H.

A Century of co-operation. Allen & Unwin, 1945.

Fay, C. R.

Co-operation at home and abroad: a description and analysis. 2 vols. Staples Pr., 1948.

— vol. 1, to 1908, 5th edn.; vol 2, 1908–38, 2nd edn.

Registry of Friendly Societies.

Co-operative societies statistical summary. H.M.S.O.

— annually, covering preceding ten years.

The Co-operative directory: a complete record of co-operative societies of all types. Manchester, Co-operative Union, 1951.

*Industry and Trade*

\*†Pitman's Business man's guide: a comprehensive dictionary of commercial information. 12th edn. Pitman, 1949.

Wright, Frank James.

Commerce. 3 vols. English Universities Pr., 1944–47.

†Allen, G. C.

British industries and their organization. 3rd edn. Longmans, 1951.

Cunningham, William.

The Growth of English industry and commerce in modern times. 6th edn. 2 vols. in 3. Cambridge Univ. Pr., 1915–38. Customs and Excise.

Annual statement of the trade of the United Kingdom with British countries and foreign countries, 1853 to date. H.M.S.O.

There are several directories of manufacturers, etc., such as:

Federation of British Industries.

Register of British manufacturers, 1920 to date. Iliffe.  
— annually; includes trade names.

National Union of Manufacturers.

Descriptive and classified list of members.

— latest edn., 1948-49; an alphabetical list of members giving main products, with classified list.

Chamber of Commerce commercial year book.

\*\*†Directory of directors, 1880 to date. Skinner, annually.

\*\*†Kelly's Directory of merchants, manufacturers and shippers. Kelly's Directories, annually.

— alphabetical and classified lists of trades, and directories of importers and exporters for each country.

Mercantile year book and directory of exporters, 1887 to date. Lindley-Jones, annually.

Marketing survey of the United Kingdom, 1937 to date. Business Publications, biennially.

Overseas marketing survey, 1946 to date. Business Publications, biennially.

Henius, Frank.

Dictionary of foreign trade. 2nd edn. N.Y., Prentice-Hall, 1947.

Treasury and Customs and Excise.

Export list; Import List.

— annually; classified arrangement with alphabetical index of types of merchandise.

Customs and Excise.

Customs and excise tariff of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland. H.M.S.O.

— annually, plus supplementary orders, regulations, etc.

### *Stocks and Shares*

†Withers, Hartley.

Stocks and shares. 4th edn. Murray, 1948.

Armstrong, F. E.

The Book of the Stock Exchange: a comprehensive guide to the theory and practice of stock and share transactions, and to the business of members of the London and provincial Stock Exchanges. 4th edn. Pitman, 1950.

King, W. T. C.

The Stock Exchange. Allen & Unwin, 1947.

— published for the council of the Stock Exchange.

Stock Exchange.

Rules and regulations, 1946.

— loose leaf, supplements, etc., issued from time to time.

\*\*†Stock Exchange official year book, 1874 to date.  
Skinner.

Stock Exchanges (London and Provincial) ten-year record of prices and dividends, 1907 to date. Mathieson, annually.

'The Times'.

Book of prospectuses, statements for information, and circulars to shareholders of public companies.

— issued half-yearly.

'The Times'.

Issuing house year book, 1929 to date.

— annually.

Register of defunct and other companies removed from The Stock Exchange Official Year Book. Skinner, annually.

### *Law—Bibliography*

The most comprehensive is:

\*Maxwell, W. Harold, *and others*.

Sweet and Maxwell's legal bibliography. 7 vols. Sweet & Maxwell, 1925-49.

— vols. 1-3, English; vol. 4, Irish; vol. 5, Scottish; vol. 6, Australasian; vol. 7, British colonies, protectorates and mandated territories; supplements published to date; a volume on Canada is promised.

Guide to law reports, statutes and regnal years, with abbreviations used in citing law reports. 2nd edn. Sweet & Maxwell, 1948.

\*Holdsworth, W. S.

Sources and literature of English law. Oxford Univ. Pr., 1928.

\*The Law finder: an alphabetical guide to the contents



of current law books and statutes. 6th edn. Sweet & Maxwell, 1947.

\*†Stevens, R. Hilary.

Where to look for your law. Stevens, 1948.

For references to articles in legal periodicals (though of the 182 abstracted only 21 are published outside the U.S.A.) *see*:

Index to legal periodicals. N.Y., H. W. Wilson for the American Assoc. of Law Libraries, 1908 to date.

— quarterly with annual cumulations.

### *Law—Dictionaries*

Byrne, W. J.

A Dictionary of English law. Sweet & Maxwell, 1923.

Burrows, Roland, *ed.*

Words and phrases judicially defined. 5 vols. Butterworth, 1943–45.

— alphabetically arranged, with cumulative index in last vol.; supplements for each volume were published in 1947.

\*Mozley, H. N., and Whiteley, G. C.

Law dictionary. 6th edn. Butterworth, 1950.

— concise definitions of past and present use, including exposition of the law bearing upon the subject matter of the entries; law Latin and Norman French words and phrases are included.

Sturgess, Herbert A. C., and Hewitt, Arthur R.

A Dictionary of legal terms, statutory definitions and citations. 2nd edn. Pitman, 1940.

\*Wharton, J. J. S.

Wharton's Law-lexicon. 14th edn. Stevens, 1938.

### *Legal Profession*

Guide to the legal profession, the London LL.B., and to students' law books. 3rd edn. Sweet & Maxwell, 1950.

\*\*†Law list, 1775 to date. Stevens, annually.

Empire law list, 1922 to date. Butterworth.

For 'a selected list of trustworthy legal practitioners in

most of the principal towns throughout the civilised world', as well as a list of solicitors in Great Britain, etc., *see*:

Kime's International law directory, 1892 to date. Butterworth, annually.

### *English Law—General*

The standard history is:

\*Holdsworth, W. S.

A History of English law. 12 vols. Methuen, 1922-38.  
— tables and index vol. to vols. 1-9 published in 1932.

The outstanding survey is:

\*\*Halsbury, *Earl of*.

The Laws of England: being a complete statement of the whole law of England. 2nd edn. 37 vols. Butterworth, 1931-42.

— vols. 36 and 37 are Index; annual cumulative supplements.

\*†Stephen, H. J.

Commentaries on the laws of England. 21st edn. Butterworth, 1951-.

— in progress, 4 vols. published to date.

Two one-volume works which will be frequently in demand are:

\*\*†Every man's own lawyer. 67th edn. Technical Pr., 1951.

\*\*†Stone's justice's manual, 1842 to date. Butterworth, annually.

— now in 2 vols.

For Scottish law, *see*:

Gloag, W. M., and Henderson, R. C.

Introduction to the law of Scotland. 4th edn., by A. D. Gibb and N. W. L. Walker. Edinburgh, Green, 1946.

### *Statutes*

The general Acts of Parliament which become law each year are collected annually in:

\*\*†Public General Acts, 1801 to date. H.M.S.O.

These volumes must be kept until they are covered by the publication known, from its 'spine title', as 'Statutes Revised':

\*The Statutes. 33 vols. H.M.S.O., 1950.

— 'Index to Statutes in force to 1948', 2 vols. H.M.S.O. 1950, is an index to the above.

Every year a 'Chronological table of the Statutes' (H.M.S.O.), is published listing statutes from 1235 in chronological order, giving the fate of each—whether it is spent, or has been repealed, extended, applied or amended by subsequent legislation:

For information regarding the many non-public acts, *see*:

\*Index to local and personal acts: consisting of classified lists of the local and personal and private acts and special orders and special procedure orders, 1801–1947. H.M.S.O., 1949.

An annotated subject arrangement of the statutes is:

\*\*Halsbury, *Earl of*.

Statutes of England. 2nd ed. Butterworth, 1948–51. — kept up-to-date by annual continuation vols., annual cumulative supplement and loose leaf service for current statutes.

Statutory rules and orders are similarly collected annually in:

\*Statutory instruments other than those of a local, personal or temporary character. H.M.S.O.

There is, about every three years, an:

\*Index to the statutory rules and orders in force. H.M.S.O.

Butterworth's Emergency legislation service is now being replaced by Butterworth's Statutory instruments and Butterworth's Commercial controls.

*Law Reports*

All England law reports. Butterworth, 1936 to date.  
— note 'Consolidated table of cases and index', published annually. 1948.

Times law reports, 1884 to date. Times Publ. Co., fortnightly.

*LAW—SPECIAL ASPECTS AND SUBJECTS**Air law*

Shawcross, Christopher Nyholm, and Beaumont, Kenneth Macdonald.

Air law. 2nd edn. Butterworth, 1951.

*Canon law*

Box, Hubert S.

The Principles of canon law. Oxford Univ. Pr., 1949.

*Children and young people*

Hall, William Clarke, and Morrison, A. C. L.

Law relating to children and young persons, including the law of adoption. 3rd edn. Butterworth, 1947.

*Common law*

Wilshire, A. M.

Principles of the common law. 6th edn. Sweet & Maxwell, 1951.

*Company law*

Charlesworth, John.

The Principles of company law. 5th edn. Stevens, 1949.

†Palmer, Francis Beaufort.

Company law. 19th edn. Stevens, 1949.

*Conflict of laws*

Dicey, Alfred Venn.

Conflict of laws. 6th edn. Stevens, 1949.

*Contract*

†Winfield, Percy H.

Pollock's Principles of contract. 13th edn. Stevens, 1950.

*Coroners*

Jervis, John.

Office and duties of coroners. 8th edn. by W. B. Purchase. Sweet & Maxwell, & Stevens, 1946.

*Criminal law*

Harris, Seymour Frederick

Principles and practice of the criminal law. 18th edn. by A. M. Wilshere. Sweet & Maxwell, 1950.

Stephen, James Fitzjames.

A Digest of the criminal laws (indictable offences). 8th edn. Sweet & Maxwell, 1947.

*Divorce*

Phillips, E. A.

Divorce explained. Gollancz, 1947.

Warmington, L. C.

Divorce law. Law Notes Lending Library, 1945.

— supplement, 'The practice in divorce', 1948.

*Equity*

Hanbury, Harold Greville.

Modern equity: the principles of equity. 5th edn. Stevens, 1949.

*Evidence*

Stephen, James Fitzjames.

A Digest of the law of evidence. 12th edn. Macmillan, 1946.

*Factories*

Samuels, Harry.

Factory law. 4th edn. Stevens, 1948.

*Housing*

† Hill, Harold Arthur.

The Complete law of housing. 4th edn. Butterworth, 1947.

— supplement, 1948, 2nd supplement, 1951.

*Industrial law*

Samuels, Harry.

Industrial law. 3rd edn. Pitman, 1948.

*Jurisprudence*

Salmond, John William.

Jurisprudence. 10th edn. Sweet & Maxwell, 1947.

*Landlord and tenant*

†Hill, H. A., and Redman, J. H.

Complete law of the landlord and tenant. 11th edn. Butterworth, 1951.

*Libel and slander*

Button, Wilfred A.

Principles of the law of libel and slander. 2nd edn. Sweet & Maxwell, 1946.

*Maritime law*

Smith, Herbert Arthur.

The Law and custom of the sea. 2nd edn. Stevens, 1950.

*Master and servant*

Diamond, A. S.

The Law of master and servant. 2nd edn. Stevens, 1946.

*Medical jurisprudence*

Taylor, Alfred Swaine.

Principles and practice of medical jurisprudence. 10th edn. 2 vols. Churchill, 1948.

*Partnership*

Lindley, Nathaniel, *Baron Lindley*.

A Treatise on the law of partnership. 11th edn. Sweet & Maxwell, 1950.

*Property*

Goodeve, L. A.

Modern law of personal property. 9th edn. Sweet & Maxwell, 1949.

Cheshire, Geoffrey Chevalier.

Modern law of real property. 6th edn. Butterworth, 1949.

†Topham, Alfred Frank.

Real property: an introductory explanation of the law relating to land. 10th edn. Butterworth, 1947.

### *Rent restrictions*

†Blundell, L. A.

Rent restrictions guide book. 3rd edn. Sweet & Maxwell, 1949.

### *Torts*

Salmond, John William.

Law of torts : a treatise on the English law of liability for civil injuries. 10th edn. Sweet & Maxwell, 1945.

Winfield, Percy Henry.

A Text-book of the law of tort. 4th edn. Sweet & Maxwell, 1948.

### *Trustees*

Underhill, Arthur.

Underhill's Law relating to trusts and trustees. 10th edn. Butterworth, 1950.

### *Wills and executors*

Cosway, Arthur Henry.

A Handbook on wills. 3rd edn. Pitman, 1947.

†Holland, R. W.

Wills: a complete guide. 5th edn. Pitman, 1948.

Ranking, D. F. de l'H., and others.

Executorship law and accounts. 18th edn. Pitman, 1951.

### *Constitutional law*

\*Anson, William Reynell.

Law and custom of the constitution. 4th and 5th edns. 2 vols. Oxford Univ. Pr., 1922-35.

Greaves, H. R. G.

The British constitution. 2nd edn. Allen & Unwin, 1948.

†Jennings, William Ivor.

The British constitution. 3rd edn. Cambridge Univ. Pr., 1950.

Jolliffe, J. E. A.

The Constitutional history of medieval England: from the English settlement to 1485. 2nd edn. Black, 1948.

Keir, David Lindsay.

The Constitutional history of modern Britain, 1485–1937. 4th edn. Black, 1950.

Wade, E. C. S., and Phillips, G. G.

Constitutional law: an outline of the law and practice of the constitution, including central and local government and the constitutional relations of the British Commonwealth and Empire. 4th edn. Longmans, 1950.

### *International law*

British year book of international law, 1920 to date. Oxford Univ. Pr.

— latest edn., 1948; issued under the auspices of the Royal Institute of International Affairs; includes articles on current subjects, book reviews, etc.

An outstanding treatise is:

\*Oppenheim, L.

International law: a treatise. 2 vols. Longmans, 1944–48. — vol. 1, Peace, 7th edn., 1948; vol. 2, Disputes, war and neutrality, 6th edn., 1944.

Nussbaum, Arthur.

A Concise history of the law of nations. N.Y., Macmillan, 1947.

Cheshire, Geoffrey Chevalier.

Private international law. 3rd edn. Oxford, Clarendon Pr., 1947 (reprint, 1948).

### *Meetings and Debate*

\*†Crew, Albert.

The Conduct of and procedure at public, company and local government meetings. 18th edn. Jordan, 1950.



Head, F. D.

Meetings: the regulation of and procedure at meetings of companies and public bodies and at public meetings. 5th edn. Pitman, 1950.

Palin, Gurdon, and Martin, Ernest.

The Chairman's manual: a guide to the management of meetings in general, and of meetings of local authorities, with separate and complete treatment of the meetings of companies. 3rd edn. Pitman, 1950.

Ransom, M.

The Chairman's and debater's handbook. 3rd edn. Routledge, 1949.

Shaw, Sebag, and Wilson, H. A. R. J.

Manual on the law of meetings: their control and procedure. Macdonald & Evans, 1947.

—published under the auspices of the Corporation of Certified Secretaries.

A useful summary of viewpoints on matters of current controversy may be mentioned here:

\*†Pros and cons: a newspaper-reader's and debater's guide to the leading controversies of the day. 11th edn. Routledge, 1948.

### *Government and Administration—General*

\*Finer, Herman.

The Theory and practice of modern government. 2nd edn. 2 vols. Methuen, 1932.

\*†Clarke, John Joseph.

Outlines of central government, including the judicial system of England. 11th edn. Pitman, 1950.

### *Civil Service*

Cohen, E. W.

The Growth of the British civil service, 1780–1939. Allen & Unwin, 1941.

A list of the departments of the British government in the U.K., with names and salaries of principal officers, with information on the Royal Household, High Commissioners

and Agents General in London, the Cabinet, officers of the House of Lords and House of Commons, etc., is given in:

\*British imperial calendar and civil service list. H.M.S.O., annually.

*See also:*

His Majesty's ministers and heads of public departments. H.M.S.O., two-monthly.

### *Local Government*

Gross, Charles.

A Bibliography of British municipal history, including guilds and Parliamentary representation. Cambridge (Mass.), Harvard Univ. Pr., 1915.

\*\*†Clarke, J. J.

The Local government of the United Kingdom. 14th edn. Pitman, 1948.

\*Finer, Herman.

English local government. 4th edn. Methuen, 1950.

Hart, William E., and Hart, W. O.

Introduction to the law of local government and administration. 4th edn. Butterworth, 1950.

—England and Wales; includes central control.

Hasluck, Eugène Lewis.

Local government in England. 2nd edn. Cambridge Univ. Pr., 1948.

Oakes, Cecil, and Dacey, W. L.

An Outline of local government and local finance in England and Wales (excluding London). 9th edn. Sweet & Maxwell, 1951.

The outstanding reference work, to which Annual supplements have been issued to date, is:

\*Local government law and administration in England and Wales. 14 vols. Butterworth, 1934–41.

—vol. 14, index.

For current information *see*:

\*\*†Municipal year book and public utilities manual, 1897 to date. Municipal Journal Ltd.

The Local government manual and directory, 1923 to date. Knight, Shaw & Sons.

— England and Wales.

Ministry of Health.

Local government financial statistics, England and Wales, H.M.S.O.

— annually, about two years behind, e.g. statistics for 1946-47 published 1949.

The Scottish municipal annual: a record of the facilities and services offered by local authorities in Scotland to those interested in industrial and commercial enterprise, 1931 to date, Glasgow, Guardian Society of Scotland.

London County Council.

Statistical abstract for London, 1897 to date.

All libraries will, of course, take the annual reports, etc., of local authorities in the vicinity.

Of books on various aspects of local government mention may be made of:

Lipman, V. D.

Local government areas, 1884-1945. Oxford, Blackwell, 1949.

Schofield, A. Norman.

Local government elections. Shaw, 1949.

Unwin, G.

The Gilds and companies of London. 3rd edn. Allen & Unwin, 1938.

### *Rating and Valuation*

Bean, Philip R., and Lockwood, Arthur.

Rating valuation practice. Stevens, 1946.

\*†Crew, Albert, and Jones, Francis.

Rates and rating. 11th edn. Pitman, 1948.

Ryde, Walter C.

Ryde on rating: the law and practice within and without the Metropolis. 9th edn. Butterworth, 1950.

Ministry of Health.

Rates and rateable values in England and Wales; Rates in Scotland. H.M.S.O., annually.

*Police*

Moriarty, Cecil Charles Hudson.

Police law. 9th edn. Butterworth, 1948.

Moriarty, Cecil Charles Hudson.

Police procedure and administration. 5th edn. Butterworth, 1950.

Reith, Charles.

A Short history of the British police. Oxford Univ. Pr., 1948.

Mention may here be made of:

Cumming, John.

A Contribution towards a bibliography dealing with crime and cognate subjects. New Scotland Yard, 1935.

*Armed Forces*

Beadnell, C. M.

An Encyclopaedic dictionary of science and war. Watts, 1948.

— brief definitions of specialised and technical terms and expressions in use in the services.

*Army*

\*\*Fortescue, John William.

A History of the British army. 2nd edn. 19 vols. Macmillan, 1910-30.

†Sheppard, Eric William.

A Short history of the British army. 4th edn. Constable, 1950.

Lawrence-Archer, J. H.

The British army: its regimental records, badges, devices, etc. Bell, 1888.

\*†Barnes, R. M.

A History of the regiments and uniforms of the British Army. Seeley, Service, 1950.

Edwards, Thomas Joseph.

Military customs. 2nd edn. Aldershot, Gale & Polden, 1950.

Grover, G. W. M.

Short history of the Royal Marines. Aldershot, Gale & Polden, 1948.

Kirkwood, J. B.

The Regiments of Scotland: their histories, badges, tartans, etc. Edinburgh, Moray Pr., 1949.

Ffoulkes, C. J.

Arms and armament: an historical survey of the weapons of the British Army. Harrap, 1945.

War Office.

Manual of military law, 1929 (reprint, 1939).  
— with Amendments, etc., to date.

†The King's Regulations for the army, the King's Regulations and Admiralty Instructions, and King's Regulations and Air Council Instructions for the Royal Air Force should also be taken.

### *Navy*

\*Callender, Geoffrey.

Bibliography of naval history. 2 pts. Historical Association, 1924-25.

\*Manwaring, G. E.

A Bibliography of British naval history. Routledge, 1930.

U.S. Naval Academy. Dept. of Foreign Languages.

New naval phraseology in English, French, Spanish, Italian, German, Portuguese. Annapolis, U.S. Naval Institute, 1944.

Lewis, Michael Arthur.

The Navy of Britain: a historical portrait. Allen & Unwin, 1948.

Brassey's Naval annual, 1886 to date. Clowes.

— became 'Brassey's annual: the armed forces year-book', in 1950.

\*\*†Jane's Fighting ships, 1898 to date. Sampson Low, annually.

World's warships, 1915 to date. Sampson Low, annually.

*Air Forces*

\*\*†Jane's All the world's aircraft, 1909 to date. Sampson Low, annually.

*Air Ministry.*

Manual of Air Force law. 2nd edn. H.M.S.O., 1944.  
— with Supplements to date.

*Civil Defence*

Wallace, Carlton, *ed.*

Jordan's Dictionary of civil defence. Jordan, 1951.

*Military geography*

Cole, David Henry.

Imperial military geography. 10th edn. Sifton, Praed, 1950.

— 'the geographical background of the defence problems of the British Commonwealth'.

*Medals and ribbons*

\*†Dorling, H. Taprell.

Ribbons and medals: naval, military, air force and civil. Revd. edn. Geo. Philip, 1946.

Gordon, Lawrence L.

British battles and medals: campaign medals, 1588–1946. Gale & Polden, 1947.

National Maritime Museum.

British and foreign medals relating to naval and maritime affairs; arranged and indexed by the Earl of Sandwich. 2nd edn. H.M.S.O., 1950.

*Social Services*

For hospitals, convalescent homes, etc., *see* the medical section of the Useful Arts chapter.

Association for Education in Citizenship.

Bibliography of social studies: a list of books for schools and adults. Oxford Univ. Pr., 1936.

Young, Erle Fiske, *ed.*

The Dictionary of social welfare. N.Y., Social Sciences Publ., 1948.

Mess, Henry Adolphus, *and others*.

Voluntary social services since 1918. Kegan Paul, 1947.

\*\*†Clarke, J. J.

Social administration. 4th edn. Pitman, 1945.

\*\*†Annual charities register and digest, 1897 to date. Longmans, Green.

Low's Handbook to the charities of London, 1887 to date. Newbery, annually.

\*†Horder, Lord, *ed.*

Health and social welfare. Todd, 1947.

— a comprehensive survey—directories of government departments, of medical officers of health, information on committees, reports, organisation, statistics, etc.

Moss, John, *ed.*

Hadden's Health and welfare services handbook. Hadden, Best, 1948.

— compact guide to the law relating to health and welfare services administered by local authorities in England and Wales.

Voluntary social services: handbook of information and directory of organisations. 2nd edn. National Council of Social Service, 1948.

\*†Citizen's advice notes, 1939 to date. National Council of Social Service.

— irregular, loose-leaf, frequently amended; divided into about twenty main heads, with cumulative subject index.

Family Welfare Association.

Guide to the social services: a year book of information respecting the statutory and voluntary means of assistance. 43rd edn. Staples Pr., 1950.

London Council of Social Service.

Information service, monthly.

— alphabetically arranged under broad subject heads, duplicated circulars issued at frequent intervals.

†Youth service handbook, 1945-46 to date. W. Walker.

— activities within and without club premises; premises and equipment; finance, leaders, national and local youth organisations, bibliography, etc.

Cooke, Douglas, *ed.*

Youth organizations of Great Britain. 2nd edn. Jordan, 1946.

Nuffield Foundation.

Old people: report of a survey committee on the problems of ageing and the care of old people. Oxford Univ. Pr., 1947.

Home Office.

Directory of probation officers, 1949 to date. H.M.S.O., annually.

— supersedes Part 1 of the 'Directory of probation officers, probation homes and hostels, remand homes, Home Office schools and Borstal institutions', 1947, the remaining parts of which are still current.

Best, Ethelwyn, and Pike, Bernard, *eds.*

International voluntary service for peace, 1920-46: a history of work in many countries for the benefit of distressed communities and for the reconciliation of the peoples. Allen & Unwin, 1948.

### *Insurance*

Institute of Actuaries.

Catalogue of the Library. The Institute, 1935.

Raynes, Harold Ernest.

A History of British insurance. Pitman, 1948.

\*†Bourne's Insurance year book, 1886 to date. Bourne's Insurance Institute.

Insurance blue book and guide, 1873 to date. Ritchie & Darling, annually.

Insurance directory and year book, 1931 to date. Buckley Pr.

Stone and Cox Accident, fire and marine insurance year book, 1908 to date. Stone & Cox.

Institute of Actuaries year book. Cambridge Univ. Pr.  
Office of the Industrial Assurance Commissioner.

Statistical summary of industrial assurance. H.M.S.O., annually.

— covers preceding ten years.



*Building Societies.*

Building societies year book, 1927 to date. Franey.

*Fire protection*

Fire brigades and salvage corps of Great Britain. Hodgetts.

— latest edn., 1947-48.

Fire protection and accident prevention year book, 1939 to date. Benn.

*Freemasonry*

Mackey, A. G.

A Lexicon of freemasonry: containing a definition of all communicable terms. 9th edn. Griffin, 1883.

Waite, A. E.

A New encyclopaedia of freemasonry (ars magna latomorum) and of cognate instituted mysteries: their rites, literature and history. 2 vols. Rider, 1921.

\*†Jones, Bernard Edward.

Freemason's guide and compendium. Harrap, 1950.

— ritual, symbolism, equipment, terminology, history, bibliography.

Churchward, A.

The Origin and evolution of freemasonry. Allen & Unwin, 1920.

Gould, R. F.

History of freemasonry. 3rd edn. 4 vols. Caxton Publ. Co., 1951.

Masonic year book, 1908 to date. Johns, under the authority of the United Grand Lodge of England.

*Education—Bibliography and Year books*

Education index. N.Y., H. W. Wilson, 1929 to date.

— monthly except July and August, cumulates annually and three yearly.

London County Council. Education library

Catalogue. L.C.C., 1935.

— with supplements.

National Union of Teachers Library catalogue. 1949.  
— supplement, 1950.

Of several important year books mention is made first of three which are international in scope:

*Annuaire internationale de l'éducation et de l'enseignement*, 1933 to date. Geneva, Bureau International d'Education (now incorporated into U.N.E.S.C.O.).

— summaries of systems, policy, finance, etc., arranged alphabetically by country. The Bureau has since 1927 published a 'Service bibliographique', three times a year.

— an international classified and annotated bibliography, for which an English edition is also available, viz.

*International year book of education*. Paris, U.N.E.S.C.O. H.M.S.O.

— summaries of developments, arranged alphabetically by country.

*Yearbook of education*. Evans, 1932 to date.

— published for the University of London Institute of Education; articles on current subjects, arranged by main geographical areas.

Annals relating to British education include:

*Education authorities directory and annual*, 1908 to date. School Government Publ. Co.

*Education committees year book*, 1939 to date. Councils and Education Pr.

— the official organ of the Association of Education Committees.

*National Union of Teachers*.

*Annual report and list of members*, 1870 to date. Schoolmaster Publ. Co.

— latest edition, 1948 (with list of members for 1942).

\*\*†Girls' school year book: public schools, 1905 to date. Black.

\*\*†Public and preparatory schools year book, 1889 to date. Black.

— official book of reference of the Headmasters' Conference and of the Association of Preparatory Schools.

For private schools *see*:

'Schools', published by Truman & Knightley, and Paton's  
'List of schools and tutors'.

*Education—History*

Barnard, Howard Clive.

A Short history of English education: from 1760 to 1944.  
Univ. of London Pr., 1947.

Birchenough, Charles.

History of elementary education in England and Wales,  
from 1800 to the present day. University Tutorial Pr., 1938.  
Boyd, William.

The History of western education. 5th edn. Black, 1950.  
Curtis, Stanley James.

History of education in Great Britain. 2nd edn. Univ.  
Tutorial Pr., 1951.

*Educational psychology*

Fox, Charles.

Educational psychology: its problems and methods. 4th  
edn. Routledge, 1950.

*Universities and Colleges*

A full list of universities, colleges, learned societies,  
scientific institutions, libraries, museums, etc., in all parts  
of the world is given in:

\*\*†The World of learning, 1947 to date. Europa Publi-  
cations, annually.

General information, including staff, fees, scholarships,  
degree and diploma courses, etc., with reports of outstand-  
ing events appear in:

\*Yearbook of the universities of the Commonwealth,  
1915 to date. Bell, for Association of Universities of the  
British Commonwealth.

— published irregularly, latest edn., 1950–51.

Haycraft, Frank W., *comp.*

The Degrees and hoods of the world's universities and  
colleges. 4th edn. Cheshunt Pr., 1948.

The university calendars and handbooks of Cambridge, Oxford, London, and the nearby universities should be provided in all but the smallest collections; larger libraries are recommended to include those of all the universities of Great Britain.

*See also:*

Ministry of Education.

Training colleges in England and Wales recognised by the Minister. H.M.S.O., annually.

*Scholarships, etc.*

Clementson's List of scholarships, fellowships and grants to students and research workers. Cambridge, Clementson, irregular.

\*†"Daily Mail".

Scholarships guide, 1947.

\*†Study abroad: international handbook—fellowships, scholarships, educational exchange, 1948 to date. Paris, U.N.E.S.C.O., annually.

*Careers*

The Ministry of Labour's \*\*†'Careers for men and women' series of pamphlets is very useful.

Williams, Isabella.

Present-day careers. Todd Publishing Group, 1948.

\*†Careers and vocational training: a guide to the professions and occupations of educated women and girls. Women's Employment Publishing Co.

— 4-yearly, latest edn., 1946.

*Transport—General*

\*†Evans, A. Dudley.

Transport: its history and economics. Pitman, 1946.

Jackman, W. T.

Development of transportation in modern England. 2 vols. Cambridge Univ. Pr., 1916.

Sherrington, C. E. R.

A Hundred years of inland transport, 1838-1938. Duckworth, 1934.

*Road and Rail Transport*

Boumphrey, Geoffrey.

British roads. Nelson, 1939.

Robins, Frederick William.

The Story of the bridge. Birmingham, Cornish, 1948.

Scott-Giles, Charles Wilfrid.

The Road goes on: a literary and historical account of the highways, byways and bridges of Great Britain. Epworth Pr., 1946.

Noble, Dudley.

The Book of road signs. British Road Federation, 1946.

Kidner, Roger Wakely.

A Short history of mechanical traction and travel. 2 vols. Oakwood Pr., 1947.

— vol. 1, road, 1769-1946; vol. 2, rail, 1804-1947.

Passenger Transport directory and year book. 1936 to date. Maynard.

World railways, 1950-51: a survey of the operation and equipment of representative rail systems. Sampson Low, 1951.

Railway handbook, 1934 to date. Railway Publishing Co., annually.

Directory of railway officials and railway year book, 1895 to date. Directory Publishing Co.

Ministry of Transport.

Summary table of statistical returns of railways of Great Britain. H.M.S.O.

— annually; gives statistics of last three years, and those of 5 and 10 years previously.

*Air Transport*

\*Sempill, Lord, *advisory ed.*

International air transport. Todd Reference Books, 1947.

— international organisations, official directories, British

and overseas government departments, associations, companies, committees, films, etc., bibliography.

World directory of scheduled common carrier air lines in operation Oct. 1, 1948, to date. U.S. Foreign Air Transport Division.

— loose leaf, frequent supplements, amendments, etc.

International Civil Aviation Organisation.

North Atlantic regional manuals, 1947 to date.

— loose leaf, frequent additions and amendments; regional procedures, radio facilities, directory of international aerodromes, instrument approach and landing charts, general information.

Ministry of Civil Aviation.

Air pilot, United Kingdom. H.M.S.O., 1948.

— loose-leaf, with monthly supplements; regulations, charts, traffic control, hazards, light beacons, meteorology, telecommunications, aerodromes, etc.

### *Sea and Canal Transport*

Stevens, Edward F.

Dictionary of shipping terms and phrases. Pitman, 1947.

De Kerchové, René.

International maritime dictionary: an encyclopedic dictionary of useful maritime terms and phrases, together with equivalents in French and German. N.Y., Van Nostrand, 1948.

Bassett-Lowke, W. J., and Holland, G.

Ships and men: an account of the development of ships from their prehistoric origin to the present time. Harrap, 1946.

Bowen, Frank C.

The Sea: its history and romance. 4 vols. Halton & Truscott Smith, 1925-26.

†Harnack, Edwin P.

All about ships and shipping. 8th edn. Faber, 1949.

Talbot-Booth, E. C. *ed.*

Merchant ships. Sampson Low.

— latest edn., 1949-50; includes recognition drawings,

photograph section, company flags and funnels, ship types, etc.

Directory of shipowners, shipbuilders and marine engineers, 1903 to date. Directory Publishing Co., annually.

\*Lloyd's Register of shipping, 1834 to date, annually.

Mercantile navy list and maritime directory, 1947 to date. H.M.S.O., annually.

Shipping World year book, 1889 to date.

\*\*†Lloyd's Calendar, 1898 to date, annually.

— distance tables, glossary in 6 languages, list of shipping, insurance and commercial abbreviations, tide tables, moneys, weights and measures, salvage, nautical instruments, etc.

Hurd, Archibald, *ed.*

Ports of the world. 5th edn. Shipping World, 1951.

\*Lloyd's Maritime Atlas including a comprehensive list of ports and shipping places of the world. 1951.

\*Reed's Tables of distances between ports and places in all parts of the world. 11th edn. Sunderland, T. Reed, 1950. Somerville, Boyle T. *comp.*

Ocean passages of the world. 2nd edn. Admiralty, Hydrographic Dept., 1950.

The 1931 International code of signals. 2 vols. H.M.S.O., 1932.

Registrar-General of Shipping and Seamen.

Signal letters of British ships for the use of ships at sea and signal stations. H.M.S.O.

— annually, with monthly cumulative supplements.

De Salis, H. R.

Handbook of inland navigation (Bradshaw's guide to the canals and navigable rivers of England and Wales). Blacklock, 1928.

Edwards, Lewis Arthur.

Inland waterways of Great Britain and Northern Ireland. 2nd edn. Imray, 1950.

### *Time tables*

\*\*†Local time tables, rail and road, the British Railway

time tables, Bradshaw's Railway Guide and the A.B.C. Railway Guide are essential everywhere.

They should be supplemented by:

\*\*†ABC world airways and shipping guide, 1934 to date. Skinner, monthly.

\*†Bradshaw's British and international air guide, 1934 to date. Blacklock, monthly.

\*\*†Cook's Continental Time Table, 1873 to date. Thomas Cook, monthly.

### *Post and Telegraph*

#### Universal Postal Union

Directory of Post Offices. 5th edn. 2 vols. Berne, International Bureau of U.P.U., 1951.

\*\*†Post Office guide, 1858 to date. H.M.S.O., irregular.

Post offices in the United Kingdom and Eire, excluding London. H.M.S.O., irregular.

London post offices and streets, H.M.S.O., irregular.

Robinson, Howard.

The British Post Office: a history. Princeton, N.J., Princeton Univ. Pr., 1948.

Catalogues of postage stamps are everywhere in great demand; the best known is perhaps:

\*\*†Gibbons, Stanley, Ltd., *publishers*.

Priced postage stamp catalogue, 1865 to date, annually. — a 'Simplified' edition is available and very useful to the less expert collector.

An important work, to be completed in 5 vols., is:

Encyclopedia of British Empire postage stamps. Robson Lowe, 1947.

— vol. 1, 'Great Britain and the Empire in Europe, 1661–1947', 1947, and vol. 2, 'The Empire in Africa, 1806–1948', 1949 have been published so far.

Seymour, James Benjamin.

The Stamps of Great Britain. 2nd edn. 2 vols. Royal Philatelic Society, 1950–.

— Pt. 1, 'The Line-engraved issues 1840 to 1853', 1950.



Easton, John.

Postage stamps in the making. Faber, 1949.

Two related items may be mentioned here:

Robertson, J. H.

The Story of the telephone: a history of the telecommunications industry of Britain. Pitman, 1947.

\*\*†Sell's Directory of registered telegraphic addresses, 1885 to date. Business Dictionaries, annually.

— a classified trade directory, with a register of trade marks and brands, and enabling one to find which British firm uses a particular telegraphic address.

#### *Customs—General*

\*\*†Hutchinson, W., ed.

Customs of the world: a popular account of the manners, rites and ceremonies of men and women in all countries. 2 vols. Hutchinson, 1913.

Eichler, Lillian.

Customs of mankind. N.Y., Garden City Publ. Co., 1937.

\*\*†Quennell, Marjorie, and Quennell, C. H. B.

Everyday life in the Old Stone age. 3rd edn. Batsford, 1945.

— and also similar vols., covering the New Stone, Bronze and Early Iron ages, Prehistoric times, Roman Britain, Norman, Viking and Saxon times, etc.

#### *Anniversaries, holidays, etc.*

Douglas, George William.

The American book of days. N.Y., H. W. Wilson, 1943.

— information about holidays, festivals, notable anniversaries and Christian and Jewish holy days, etc.

Hazeltine, M. E.

Anniversaries and holidays: a calendar of days and how to observe them. 2nd edn. Chicago, American Library Association, 1944.

Whistler, Laurence.

The English festivals. Heinemann, 1947.

Older works such as R. Chambers's \*'Book of days', and William Hone's \*'Everyday book' and \*'Table book' are still useful.

### *Miscellaneous*

Other reference material more or less appropriate to the Dewey 390 section includes:

\*\*†Ackermann, A. S. E.

Popular fallacies: a book of common errors, explained and corrected with copious references to authorities. 4th edn. Old Westminster Pr., 1950.

— food, history, law, literature, marriage, weather, etc.

Radford, Edwin, and Radford, M. A.

Encyclopaedia of superstitions. Rider, 1948.

Opie, Zona, and Opie, Peter, eds.

The Oxford dictionary of nursery rhymes. O.U.P., 1951.

Eastman, Mary Huse.

Index to fairy tales, myths and legends. 2nd edn. Boston, Mass., Faxon, 1926.

— Supplement, 1937.

The publications of the Folk-lore Society embrace a mass of valuable information; for example vol. 73 is a 'Handbook of folklore' (1914), and vols. 97, 100, 102, 104, 106 and 108 deal with 'British calendar customs' (1936-41).

Vesey-Fitzgerald, Brian.

Gypsies of Britain: an introduction to their history. Chapman and Hall, 1944.

Puckle, B. S.

Funeral customs: their origin and development. Laurie, 1926.

Westermarck, Edward.

The History of human marriage. 3 vols. Macmillan, 1921.

### *Etiquette*

†Bickley, Nora M., ed.

A Manual of etiquette. Routledge, 1949.

Troubridge, Laura, *Lady*.

Etiquette and entertaining. Amalgamated Pr., 1941.

\*\*†Titles and forms of address: a guide to their correct use. 7th edn. Black, 1949.

## PERIODICALS

### General

Cambridge journal, 1947 to date. Cambridge, Bowes, monthly.

Economic history review, 1926 to date. Cambridge Univ. Pr., 3 times a year.

\*Economic journal, 1891 to date. Macmillan, quarterly.  
— journal of Royal Economic Society.

\*Economica, 1921 to date. London School of Economics, quarterly.

— economics, economic history, statistics, etc.

\*†Economist, 1848 to date. Economist Newspaper Ltd., weekly.

— includes American survey and statistical summary (but see 'Records and statistics' under Statistics, below).

Planning, 1938 to date. Political and Economic Planning, every third week.

— each number is devoted to a special subject, e.g. housing, agricultural executives, etc.

Public Affairs Information Service Bulletin, 1915 to date. N.Y., P.A.I.S., weekly.

— with bi-monthly cumulations and annual volumes.

\*†Statist, 1879 to date. Trott, weekly.

— finance, trade and industry, including statistics.

### Statistics

Journal of the Royal Statistical Society, 1838-39 to date.

— series A, general, quarterly; series B, methodological, half-yearly.

Records and statistics (Supplement to the Economist), 1947 to date. Economist Newspaper Ltd., weekly.

— British and overseas statistics.

*Official intelligence*

- \*\*†London gazette, 1666 to date. H.M.S.O.  
— Tuesday and Friday each week.

*International relations*

Foreign affairs: an American quarterly journal, 1922 to date. N.Y., Council on Foreign Relations.

\*International affairs, 1922 to date. Royal Institute of International Affairs, quarterly.

*Labour*

International labour review, 1921 to date. Allen & Unwin, monthly.

— journal of the International Labour Office; includes statistics and bibliography.

\*\*†Ministry of Labour gazette, 1893 to date. H.M.S.O., monthly.

*Industry and trade*

Board of Trade, Accounts, relating to the trade and navigation of the United Kingdom, 1884 to date. H.M.S.O., monthly.

— imports, exports and re-exports; gives figures for current month and for same month in preceding two years and cumulates figures for current year.

\*\*†Board of Trade journal, 1886 to date. H.M.S.O., weekly.

— includes exports and imports, exhibitions and fairs, statistics, exchange rates, etc.

British trade journal and export world, 1863 to date. Benn, monthly.

Bulletin for industry, 1948 to date.

— monthly review of the economic situation prepared and publ. by the Economic Information Unit of the Treasury.

Chamber of Commerce journal, 1882 to date. London Chamber of Commerce, monthly.

— note: all libraries should take the journals of local chambers of commerce and larger libraries those of all important towns.

Journal of commerce and shipping telegraph, 1826 to date. Liverpool, Birchall, daily.

—valuable for shipping news—*see also* later section on Transport and Shipping.

\*†'Times' review of industry, 1947 to date, monthly.

—previously known as 'Times Trade and engineering'; includes graphic records of market prices in selected industries.

### *Finance*

\*†Financial Times, 1888 to date, daily.

Investor's guardian and joint stock companies' review, 1868 to date, weekly.

—includes lists of new companies.

Stock Exchange gazette, 1901 to date. Skinner, weekly.

Stock Exchange official weekly intelligence, 1889 to date. Council of the Stock Exchange.

### *Law*

Current law, 1947 to date. Stevens, monthly.

—alphabetically arranged by subjects, with cumulative index and cumulative table of cases.

\*†Law journal, 1822 to date. Butterworth, weekly.

Law Times, 1848 to date. Butterworth, weekly.

### *Local government*

\*\*†Municipal journal, local government administrator and public works engineer, 1899 to date, weekly.

### *Administration*

\*Public administration, 1923 to date. Institute of Public Administration, quarterly.

### *Social services*

\*Social service, 1947 to date. National Council of Social Service, quarterly.

*Insurance*

Insurance record and actuarial and statistical journal, 1862 to date. Tudor Pr., monthly.

*Education*

\*\*†Journal of education, 1860 to date. Oxford Univ. Pr., monthly.

Pictorial education, 1927 to date. Evans, monthly.

— there is also a special quarterly edition with coloured plates which can be subscribed for separately.

Schoolmaster and woman teacher's chronicle, 1872 to date. Schoolmaster Publ. Co., weekly.

Teachers world, 1911 to date. Evans, weekly.

\*\*†'Times' Educational supplement, 1910 to date. Times Publ. Co., weekly.

Universities quarterly, 1946 to date. Turnstile Pr.

*Transport and communications*

\*\*†Lloyd's List and shipping gazette, 1734 to date, daily.

Railway gazette, 1905 to date. Transport (1910) Ltd., weekly.

Shipping world and shipbuilding and marine engineering news, 1883 to date, weekly.

Transport world, 1934 to date. Tramway and Railway World Publ. Co., weekly.

— the first issues of each month are larger and can be subscribed for separately.

## LANGUAGES

In this chapter are listed some important books on the English language with a selection of foreign dictionaries, etc., but it has been impossible to deal with the immense variety of specialist dictionaries, polyglot and other, which are limited to words and phrases particularly related to different subjects—botany, military science, electrical engineering and so on. Many of them are published abroad. The largest libraries should collect as many of these as possible because often it is for the translation of words not given in general dictionaries that the enquirer turns to his reference library. A collection of such dictionaries, as yet very partial, is being made at the author's own library; later on it may be useful to publish a catalogue of this material, often very difficult to discover and obtain—meanwhile specific enquiries addressed to Westminster will be answered if possible.

Liverpool Public Libraries have just published a valuable 'Select List of general dictionaries in the Picton Reference Library', 1950.

*English Language—Dictionaries*

There is a very useful chapter on dictionaries in Roberts' 'Introduction to Reference Books', devoted chiefly to English, French and German dictionaries. He deals at some length with the major works, e.g.:

**\*\*Murray, J. A. H., and others, eds.**

A New English dictionary on historical principles. 10 vols. and supplement. Oxford, Clarendon Press, 1888–1933 (reprinted 1933),

and its briefer version:

**\*\*†Little, W., and others, eds.**

The Shorter Oxford English dictionary on historical principles. 3rd edn. 2 vols. Oxford, Clarendon Press, 1945.

\*Funk and Wagnall's New standard dictionary of the English language. 2 vols. Waverley Book Co., 1946.

\*\*†Webster's New international dictionary of the English language. 2nd edn. 2 vols. Bell, 1947.

Of the smaller works we would note:

\*Cassell's New English dictionary. Ed. by E. A. Baker, enlarged and revised by Arthur L. Hayward. 15th edn. Cassell, 1946.

\*\*†Fowler, H. W., and Fowler, F. G.

The Concise Oxford dictionary of current English. 4th edn. Oxford, Clarendon Press, 1951.

Funk and Wagnall's New comprehensive standard dictionary of the English language. N.Y., Mayflower Publ. Co., 1950.

Nuttall's Everyday dictionary of the English language. Warne (c. 1946).

Webster's New collegiate dictionary. New edn. Bell, 1949.

— and, largest of these one-volume works:

\*Wyld, Henry Cecil, *ed.*

The Universal dictionary of the English language, Joseph, 1936.

The standard 'etymological' dictionaries are:

\*\*Skeat, Walter W.

An Etymological dictionary of the English language. New edn. Oxford, Clarendon Press, 1910.

\*Weekley, Ernest.

An Etymological dictionary of modern English. Murray, 1921.

Most dictionaries indicate, by one method or another, how words should be pronounced but, for a scientific exposition by an acknowledged specialist, *see*:

\*Jones, Daniel.

An English pronouncing dictionary. 9th edn. Dent, 1948.

Reference assistants are asked frequently to advise on the correct use of words—e.g. on the proper association of



words, the treatment of collective nouns, etc. For such enquiries consult:

**\*\*†Fowler, H. W.**

A Dictionary of modern English usage. Oxford, Clarendon Press, 1926 (reprint, with corrections, 1944).

**\*\*†Fowler, H. W., and Fowler, F. G.**

The King's English. 3rd edn. Oxford, Clarendon Press, 1930.

**\*Partridge, Eric.**

Usage and abuse: a guide to good English. 3rd edn. Hamish Hamilton, 1947.

*See also the books on printers' style noted elsewhere.*

**Baugh, Albert C.**

A History of the English language. Routledge, 1951.

**Jespersen, Otto.**

A Modern English grammar on historical principles. 7 vols. Allen & Unwin, 1909-49.

The best known collection of synonyms and antonyms is:

**\*\*†Roget, Peter Mark.**

Thesaurus of English words and phrases. New edn. Longmans, Green, 1936 (reprint, 1941).

— note also Roget's International thesaurus, N.Y., Crowell, 1946 (reprint, 1947).

Others are:

**Ordway, Edith B.**

Synonyms and antonyms. Harrap, 1918.

**\*March, Francis Andrew, and March, Francis A.**

A Thesaurus dictionary of the English language. Cassell, 1925.

Though one can scarcely believe that modern poets use such a thing, others (maybe advertisement copy writers) sometimes require a rhyming dictionary. The best are probably two of the earliest:

**\*Walker, John.**

The Rhyming dictionary of the English language. Revised edn. Routledge, 1924.

Loring, Andrew, *comp.*

The Rhymers' lexicon. 2nd edn. Routledge, 1905.

There are numerous dictionaries of slang, notably:

**\*\*Partridge, Eric.**

A Dictionary of slang and unconventional English. 3rd edn. Routledge, 1949.

Partridge, Eric.

A Dictionary of the underworld, British and American. Routledge, 1949.

Compilations concerned with the bad language of particular groups of people are too numerous to list in detail. Typical examples are Wilfred Granville's Sea slang of the twentieth century (Winchester Publications, 1949), John Irving's Royal Navalese (Arnold, 1946), Eric Partridge's Dictionary of R.A.F. slang (Joseph, 1945), J. L. Hunt and A. G. Pringle's Service slang (Faber, 1948), A. M. Taylor's The Language of World War II (N.Y., Wilson, 1944), and Morris Marples' Public school slang (Constable, 1940).

The great authority on local variations in speech is:

**\*Wright, Joseph, ed.**

The English dialect dictionary. 6 vols. Frowde, 1898-1905.

Warrack, Alexander, *ed.*

A Scots dialect dictionary. Chambers, 1930.

For the characteristics and peculiarities of other English-speaking nations, *see*:

Baker, Sidney John.

The Australian language. Sydney, Angus and Robertson, 1945.

Baker, Sidney John.

New Zealand slang: a dictionary of colloquialisms. Wellington, Whitcombe and Tombs, 1941.

**\*Berrey, Lester V., and Van den Bark, Melvin.**

The American thesaurus of slang. N.Y., Crowell, 1940 (reprint, 1945).

\*Craigie, William A. *and others*, eds.

A Dictionary of American English on historical principles.  
4 vols. Oxford Univ. Press, 1938-44.

\*†Horwill, H. W.

A Dictionary of modern American usage. Oxford,  
Clarendon Press, 1935.

Lists of abbreviations are given in several general dictionaries. Of works specially devoted to this form of brevity (so beloved in the civil service) the most useful include:

\*Partridge, Eric.

A Dictionary of abbreviations. 3rd edn. Allen and  
Unwin, 1949.

\*\*†Allen, Edward Frank.

Dictionary of abbreviations and symbols. Cassell, 1949.

Every reference collection must include a good book on English grammar, such as J. C. Nesfield's *Modern English grammar* (revd. edn., Macmillan, 1924, reprinted, 1936)—and also, indeed, grammars of all the more important languages.

Other useful items are:

Ogden, C. K.

The General Basic English dictionary. Evans, 1940.

Partridge, Eric.

Name into word: proper names that have become common property. Secker and Warburg, 1949.

Brewer, R. F.

Orthometry: the art of versification. Edinburgh, Grant, 1937 (reprinted, 1950).

Partridge, Eric.

A Dictionary of clichés. Routledge, 1940.

For the precursors of the English language, *see*:

\*Bosworth, Joseph.

An Anglo-Saxon dictionary. Ed. and enlarged by T. Northcote Toller. Oxford Univ. Pr., 1882.

— with a 'Supplement', by T. Northcote Toller, Oxford, Clarendon Pr., 1921.

\*Bradley, Henry.

Stratmann's Middle English dictionary: 12th to 15th century. New edn. Oxford, Clarendon Pr., 1891.

Mayhew, A. L., and Skeat, W. W.

Concise dictionary of Middle English, 1150-1580. Oxford, Clarendon Pr., 1888.

### *Other Languages*

The following entries are arranged in alphabetical order of language.

#### *Afrikaans*

Bosman, Daniel B., and Merwe, I. W. van der.

Tweetalige woordeboek: Engels-Afrikaans, Afrikaans-Engels. 2 vols. Cape Town, National Pr., 1981-86.

#### *Albanian*

Mann, Stuart E.

A Historical Albanian-English dictionary. Ruislip, Stuart E. Mann, 1948.

#### *Arabic*

Elias, Elias A.

Elias' Modern dictionary: English-Arabic, Arabic-English. 3rd edn. 2 vols. Cairo, Elias, 1929.

#### *Armenian*

Bedros de Constantinople.

Etude philologique et lexicographique de 6,000 mots et noms arméniens. Quaritch, 1945.

#### *Bengali*

Dev, Ashu Tosh.

Student's dictionary of Bengali. Calcutta, Dev, 1949.

#### *Burmese*

Judson, Adoniram.

Judson's Burmese-English dictionary: revd. and enlarged by Robert C. Stevenson, ed. by F. H. Eveleth. Kegan Paul, 1921.

Judson, Adoniram.

English and Burmese dictionary. 8th edn. Rangoon, American Baptist Mission Pr., 1922.

Stewart, J. A., and Dunn, C. W., eds.

A Burmese-English dictionary. Luzac, 1940 *in progress*.  
— pt. 1, 1940, pt. 2, 1950.

### *Chinese*

Giles, Herbert A.

A Chinese-English dictionary. 2nd edn. 2 vols. Quaritch, 1912.

Hillier, Walter Caine.

An English-Chinese dictionary of Peking colloquial. New edn. Kegan Paul, 1945.

Simon, Walter.

A Beginner's Chinese-English dictionary of the National language (Gwoyev). Lund Humphries, 1947.

— includes scientific, technical and commercial terms.

### *Coptic*

Crum, Walter E., comp.

A Coptic dictionary. Oxford, Clarendon Pr., 1929-39 (reprinted, 1939).

### *Croat*

Bogadek, Francis A.

New English-Croatian and Croatian-English dictionary. 8rd edn. N.Y., Stechert, 1949.

### *Czech*

Hokeš, Jaroslav, and Procházka, Jindřich.

Czech-English dictionary. Revd. by Harold T. Cheshire. 11th edn. Allen & Unwin, 1949.

Krupička, F., and Procházka, H.

English-Czech dictionary. 18th edn. Allen & Unwin, 1949.

### *Danish*

Hansen's Danish-English Technical dictionary. Bailey Bros., 19-.

Magnussen, Johannes J. C., *and others.*

Danish-English dictionary. 5th revd. and enlarged edn. by Hermann Vinterberg and Knud Herløv. Allen & Unwin, 1948.

Magnussen, Johannes J. C., *and others.*

English-Danish dictionary. 5th revd. and enlarged edn. by Hermann Vinterberg and Bodil Ladgaard. Allen & Unwin, 1937.

Oppenheim, H.

Danish-English commercial dictionary and phrase-book. Bailey Bros., 1938.

### *Dutch*

Abrahamson, S. S.

Pocket dictionary of English-Dutch, Dutch-English. Amsterdam, Cohen.

Bosch, Abraham ten.

Ten Bosch' viertalig technisch woordenboek: vol. 1, Engelsch-nederlandsch. Deventer, Kluwer, 1925.

Kramers, Jacob.

Kramers' Dutch dictionary, English-Dutch and Dutch-English. Ed. by F. P. H. Prick van Wely. 15th edn. The Hague, C. B. van Goor, 1940.

\*Renier, Fernand G.

Dutch-English and English-Dutch dictionary. Routledge & Kegan Paul, 1949.

— uses revised Dutch spelling officially introduced in 1947.

### *Egyptian*

Budge, E. A. Wallis.

An Egyptian hieroglyphic dictionary. Murray, 1920.

### *Esperanto*

Fulcher, Fleming, *and* Long, Bernard.

English-Esperanto dictionary. 2nd edn. 1925. Esperanto Publ. Co. (reprinted 1949).

Millidge, Edward A., *comp.*

The Esperanto-English dictionary. 5th edn. Benn, 1924 (reprinted 1942).

*Esthonian*

Vares, M.

English-Esthonian and Esthonian-English pocket dictionary. 2 vols. Bailey Bros., 1937.

*Finnish*

Tuomikoski, Aune, and Slöör, Anna.

Englantilais-Suomalainen sanakirja. Helsinki, Suomalaisen Kirjallisuuden Seura, 1939.

Vuolle, Aino.

Finnish-English, English-Finnish dictionary. 2nd edn. 2 vols. Helsinki, W. Söderström, 1947.

*French*

\*Anderson, J. G.

Le mot juste: an Anglo-French lexicon with verbal illustrations. Dent, 1932.

\*\*†Baker, Ernest A., ed.

Cassell's French-English, English-French dictionary. 22nd edn. Cassell, 1951.

Bellows, John.

French dictionary: French-English, English-French. 4th edn. Longmans, Green, 1951.

\*\*†Chevalley, Abel, and Chevalley, Marguerite.

The Concise Oxford French dictionary: French-English. Oxford, Clarendon Pr., 1940.

\*\*†Goodridge, G. W. F. R.

A Practical English-French dictionary for English-speaking countries. Oxford, Clarendon Pr., 1940.

— a complement to the previous item.

De Vries, Louis.

French-English science dictionary for students in agricultural, biological and physical sciences. McGraw-Hill, 1940.

Dictionnaire de l'Académie française. 8th edn. 2 vols. Paris, Hachette, 1932-35.

\*\*†Harrap's Standard French and English dictionary, edited by J. E. Mansion. 2 vols. Harrap, 1934-39.

— vol. 1, French-English, vol. 2, English-French; a revd.

edn. of vol. 1, published in 1940 (reprinted, 1945); a 'Shorter French and English dictionary', 2 vols. was published in 1940-44 (vol. 1, reprinted 1946), and a 'Concise French and English dictionary', abridged by R. P. Jago, was published in 1949; A Supplement (French-English), published 1950.

\*Kettridge, Julius O.

French-English and English-French dictionary of commercial and financial terms, phrases and practice. Routledge, 1931.

\*Kettridge, Julius O.

French-English and English-French dictionary of technical terms and phrases. 2 vols. Routledge, 1925.

\*Kettridge, Julius O.

French idioms and figurative phrases. Routledge, 1939.  
Leroy, O.

Dictionary of French slang. Harrap, 1935.

Littré, E.

Dictionnaire de la langue française. 2 vols. in 4. Paris, Hachette, 1873-74.

— and Supplement, 1877.

### *Gaelic*

MacLennan, Malcolm.

A Pronouncing and etymological dictionary of the Gaelic language: Gaelic-English, English-Gaelic. Edinburgh, John Grant, 1925.

### *Galla*

Foot, E. C.

Galla-English and English-Galla dictionary. Cambridge Univ. Pr., 1918.

### *German*

Bithell, Jethro.

German-English and English-German commercial dictionary. 2nd edn. Pitman, 1927.



\*†Breul, Karl.

Cassell's German and English dictionary. 8th edn. Cassell, 1949.

De Vries, Louis.

German-English technical and engineering dictionary. McGraw-Hill, 1950.

Grimm, Jacob, and Grimm, Wilhelm.

Deutsches Wörterbuch, herausgegeben von der preussischen Akademie der Wissenschaften. Leipzig, Hirzel, 1854. — of this famous work 13 vols. in 18 (A-Wegz) were published by 1922.

Muret, Eduard, and Sanders, D.

Enzyklopädisches englisch-deutsches und deutsch-englisches Wörterbuch. 17th and 18th eds. 2 vols. in 4. Berlin-Schöneberg, Langenscheidt, 1938.

\*Webel, A.

A German-English technical and scientific dictionary. 2nd edn. Routledge, 1937.

### *Greek, Classical*

Edwards, Gerald M.

An English-Greek lexicon. 2nd edn. Cambridge Univ. Pr., 1914.

\*†Liddell, Henry George, and Scott, Robert.

A Greek-English lexicon. New edn. 2 vols. Oxford, Clarendon Pr., 1925-40.

Sophocles, E. A.

A Greek lexicon of the Roman and Byzantine periods (146 B.C. to A.D. 1100). 3rd edn. Cambridge (Mass.), Harvard Univ. Pr., 1914.

Woodhouse, Sidney C.

English-Greek dictionary: a vocabulary of the Attic language. Routledge, 1932.

### *Greek, Modern*

Kykkotis, I.

English-Greek and Greek-English dictionary. Lund Humphries, 1942.

*Gujurati*

Oza, Shantilal S.

Taraporevala's up-to-date Gujurati-English dictionary. Bombay, Taraporevala, 1938.

Vyas, Vithalrai G., and Patel, S. G.

The Standard English-Gujurati dictionary. 6th edn. Bombay, Tripathi, 1928.

*Hausa*

Bargery, George P.

A Hausa-English dictionary and English-Hausa vocabulary, compiled for the government of Nigeria. Oxford Univ. Pr., 1934.

*Hebrew*

Arnold-Kellner, P., and Gross, M. D.

Complete Hebrew-English dictionary, containing a list of Hebrew abbreviations. Shapiro, Vallentine.

Raffalovitch, I.

Anglo-Hebrew modern dictionary. Shapiro, Vallentine, 1926.

*Hindi*

The Student's practical dictionary containing Hindi words with Hindi and English meanings. 4th edn. Allahabad, Ram Narain Lal, 1921.

*Hindustani*

Platts, John T.

A Dictionary of Urdū, classical Hindi and English. Oxford Univ. Pr., 1911 (reprinted 1930).

*Hungarian*

Biró, Lajos Pal, and Willer, Józsof.

Angol-magyar és magyar-angol iskolai és kéziszótar. 2nd edn. Budapest, Athenaeum, 1939.

*Icelandic*

Zoëga, Geir Tómasson.

Ensk-íslensk orðabók. 3rd edn. Reykjavík, Kristjánsson, 1932.

Zoëga, Geir Tómasson.

Islenzk-ensk ordabók. 2nd edn. Reykjavik, Kristjánsson, 1922.

### *Irish*

Dinneen, Patrick S., *comp.*

An Irish-English dictionary. New edn. Dublin, Irish Texts Soc., 1927 (reprinted, with additions, 1934).

Lane, T. O'Neill.

Lane's English-Irish dictionary. Nutt, 1904.

McKenna, Lambert A. J.

English-Irish phrase dictionary. Dublin, Stationery Office, 1943.

Royal Irish Academy, Dublin.

Dictionary of the Irish language, based mainly on old and middle Irish materials. 3 parts. Dublin, Royal Irish Academy, 1913-50-.

— in progress; so far only D-degoir, E, and F-fochraic have been published; the letters A-C will be published last as the letters A-Dn had already been covered by Kuno Meyer's 'Contributions to Irish lexicography'.

### *Italian*

Denti, R.

Dizionario tecnico italiano-inglese, inglese-italiano. Milan, Hoepli, 1946.

\*†Hoare, Alfred.

An Italian dictionary. 2nd edn. Cambridge Univ. Pr., 1925.

— note also his 'Short Italian dictionary', 2nd edn., 2 vols. Cambridge Univ. Pr., 1928-26 (reprinted 1947).

Lysle, A. de R., *ed.*

Il nuovissimo Vocabolario moderno, Italiano-Inglese, Inglese-Italiano. Torino: F. Casanova.

— with commercial supplement.

Macdonald, George R.

Italian-English and English-Italian commercial dictionary. Pitman, 1930.

Paventa, Emile F.

Italian technical words and phrases: an English-Italian and Italian-English dictionary of technical and business terms and phrases. Marlborough, 1921.

Reale Accademia d'Italia.

Vocabolario della lingua italiana. Milan, Società anonima per la pubblicazione del Vocabolario, 1941-.

— vol. 1, A-C, in progress.

### *Japanese*

Daniels, Otome.

Dictionary of Japanese (Sōsho) writing forms. Lund Humphries, 1944.

Hepburn, J. C.

A Japanese-English, English-Japanese dictionary. 7th edn. Shanghai, American Presbyterian Mission Pr., 1903.

Kenkyusha English-Japanese dictionary, commercial and technical terms, by Nintaro Fujita. South Pasadena, (California), Perkins, 1944.

— reprint of 1941 Japanese edn.

### *Kafir*

McLaren, J.

A Concise English-Kafir dictionary. Longmans, Green, 1923.

### *Latin*

Baxter, J. H., and Johnson, Charles.

Medieval Latin word-list from British and Irish sources. Oxford Univ. Pr., 1934 (reprinted 1947).

\*†Cassell's Latin dictionary: Latin-English and English-Latin. Cassell, 1935.

Lewis, Charlton T., and Short, Charles.

A Latin dictionary. Oxford, Clarendon Pr., 1879 (many reprints).

Smith, William.

A Latin-English dictionary. 22nd edn. Murray, 1904, (many reprints).

Tucker, T. G.

A Concise etymological dictionary of Latin. Bailey, 1931.

*Latvian*

Brandt, K., and Matthews, W. K.

A Latvian-English dictionary. Ed. by P. Schmidt. Riga, Gulbis, 1930.

Dravnieka, Jēkabs.

Anglu-latvju vārdnīca. 3rd edn. Riga, Valtera; Bailey Bros., 1936.

*Lithuanian*

Pewtress, Harry H., and Gerikas, T.

Marlborough's English-Lithuanian and Lithuanian-English dictionary. Marlborough, 1939.

*Luganda*

Kitching, Arthur L., and Blackledge, George R.

A Luganda-English and English-Luganda dictionary. Kampala, Uganda Book Shop; S.P.C.K., 1925.

*Malay*

Shellabear, William G.

An English-Malay dictionary. Singapore, Methodist Publ. House; Kegan Paul, 1916.

Shellabear, William G.

Malay-English vocabulary. Singapore, Methodist Publ. House; Kegan Paul, 1925.

Winstedt, R. O.

English-Malay dictionary (roman characters). 3rd edn. Kegan Paul, 1949.

*Maltese*

Busutill, Edgar D.

Maltese-English dictionary. Bailey Bros., 1932.

*Manx*

Moore, Arthur W., and others, comps.

A Vocabulary of the Anglo-Manx dialect. Oxford Univ. Pr., 1924.

*Maráthí*

Molesworth, James I.

A Dictionary, Maráthí and English. 2nd edn. Bombay, Bombay Education Society. 1857.

*Maori*

Reed's Concise Maori dictionary: Maori-English and English-Maori. 2nd edn. Wellington, N.Z., A. H. and A. W. Reed, 1949.

*Nepali*

Kilgour, Robert.

English-Nepali dictionary. Revd. by H. C. Duncan. Darjeeling, Govt. Branch Pr., 1923.

Turner, Ralph Lilley.

A Comparative and etymological dictionary of the Nepali language. Kegan Paul, 1931.

*Norwegian*

Gleditsch, Theodor, and others, comps.

English-Norwegian dictionary. Allen & Unwin, 1950.

\*Gyldendal's English-Norwegian and Norwegian-English dictionary. Oxford, Blackwell, 1941 (reprinted 1945).

*Nyanja*

Scott, David Clements.

Dictionary of the Nyanja language. Religious Tract Soc., 1929.

*Pali*

Pali Text Society.

Pali-English dictionary. Chipstead, Pali Text Soc., 1925.

*Persian*

Haïm, S.

New English-Persian dictionary. 2 vols. Teheran, Béroukhim, 1930-36.

Steingass, F.

A Comprehensive Persian-English dictionary. Kegan Paul, 1892 (reprinted 1947).

*Polish*

Kierst, W., ed.

A Dictionary: English-Polish and Polish-English. Warsaw, Trzaska, 1933.

Stanislavsky, Jan.

English-Polish and Polish-English dictionary. Minerva Publ. Co., 1940.

*Portuguese*

Michaelis, Henriette.

Novo dicionario da lingua portugueza e ingleza. 8th edn. 2 vols. Leipzig, Brockhaus, 1932.

Pais de Ramos, Abilio.

Dicionário militar, literário e tecnico: inglês-português. Estremez, the author, 1940.

— see also 'Dicionário Tecnico-literário, português-inglês', Estremez, the author, 1942?

\*†Richardson, E. L., and others.

Modern Portuguese-English, English-Portuguese dictionary. Harrap, 1945.

Silva Bastos, J. T. da.

Diccionario etymologico, prosodico e orthographico da lingua portugueza. Lisbon, Pereira, 1912.

*Punjabi*

Hares, Walter P.

An English-Punjabi dictionary. Lahore. Civil and Military Gazette Pr., 1929.

*Rumanian*

Axelrad, Philip.

Complete Roumanian-English dictionary. Philadelphia, McKay, 1942.

— see also 'Complete English-Roumanian dictionary with pronunciation', N.Y., Stechert, 1917.

*Russian*

Callahan, Ludmilla Ignatiev.

Russian-English technical and chemical dictionary. [New edn.] Chapman & Hall, 1950.

Chernukhin, Adolf E., *ed.*

The English-Russian technical dictionary. 2nd edn. Moscow, 1938.

O'Brien, M. A.

New English-Russian and Russian-English dictionary. New edn. 2 vols. Allen & Unwin, 1942.

\*†Segal, Louis.

New complete Russian-English dictionary (new orthography). 2nd edn. Lund Humphries, 1944.

\*†Segal, Louis.

New complete English-Russian dictionary. Lund Humphries, 1948.

### *Sanskrit*

Monier-Williams, Monier.

A Sanskrit-English dictionary etymologically and philologically arranged with special reference to cognate Indo-European languages. New edn. Oxford, Clarendon Pr., 1899. Macdonell, Arthur Anthony.

A Practical Sanskrit dictionary, with transliteration, accentuation, and etymological analysis throughout. Oxford Univ. Pr., 1924.

### *Scottish*

The Scottish national dictionary. Edinburgh, Scottish National Dictionary Assoc., 1931, *in progress*.

— vols. 1-3, pt. 3, A-Drave, published by 1950.

### *Serbian*

Cahen, Louis.

Serbian-English and English-Serbian pocket dictionary. Kegan Paul, 1920.

Petrović, Ilija M.

A Practical dictionary of the English and Serbian languages. Belgrade, G. Kona, 1933.

### *Siamese*

McFarland, George Bradley.

Thai-English dictionary. California, Stanford Univ. Pr., 1944.



*Sinhalese*

Carter, Charles.

A Sinhalese-English dictionary. Colombo, Baptist Missionary Soc.; Probsthain, 1924.

Nicholson, James.

A Pocket dictionary of the English and Sinhalese languages. Revd. edn. Colombo, Wesleyan Mission Pr., 1927.

*Slavonic languages, general*

Bray, R. G. A. de

Guide to the Slavonic languages. Dent, 1951.

*Slovenian*

Slovenian-English and English-Slovenian dictionary. Bailey Bros., 1912.

*Somali*

Evangelist de Larajasse, *Father*.

Somali-English and English-Somali dictionary. Kegan Paul, 1897.

*Spanish*

Guinle, R. L., *ed.*

A Modern Spanish-English and English-Spanish technical and engineering dictionary. Routledge, 1938.

Perol Guerrero, Antonio.

New technical and commercial dictionary. Cassell, 1942. Real Academia Española.

Diccionario de la lengua española. Madrid, Calpe, 1925.

\*†Velásquez de la Cadena, Mariano.

A Dictionary of the Spanish and English languages. Appleton, 1943.

*Swahili*

Inter-Territorial Language (Swahili) Committee to the East African Dependencies.

A Standard English-Swahili dictionary (founded on Madan's English-Swahili dictionary) under the direction of Frederick Johnson. Oxford Univ. Pr., 1939.

— *see also* 'A Standard Swahili-English dictionary', Oxford Univ. Pr., 1939.

### *Swedish*

Swedish Academy.

Ordbok öfver svenska spröket. Lund, Linstedt, 1898, *in progress*.

— 18 vols. (A-Okörd), publ. to 1949; Källförteckning (List of references), 1939.

\*Wenström, O. Edmund, and Harlock, Walter E., eds.

Svensk-Engelsk ordbok; and Engelsk-Svensk ordbok. Stockholm, Norstedt, 1929, 1933.

### *Syriac*

Maclean, Arthur J.

A Dictionary of the dialects of vernacular Syriac. Oxford, Clarendon Pr., 1901.

Payne-Smith, Robert.

A Compendious Syriac dictionary. Oxford, Clarendon Pr., 1903.

### *Tamil*

Madras University.

Tamil lexikon. 6 vols. Madras, Univ. of Madras, 1936.

— and Supplement, Pt. 1, Luzac.

### *Telugu*

Galletti di Cadilhac, Arthur.

Galletti's Telugu dictionary. Oxford Univ. Pr., 1935.

### *Tibetan*

Bell, C. A.

English-Tibetan colloquial dictionary. 2nd edn. Calcutta, Bengal Secretariat Book Depot, 1920.

Jäschke, Heinrich A.

A Tibetan-English dictionary, with special reference to the prevailing dialects; to which is added an English-Tibetan vocabulary. Kegan Paul, 1934.

— a reprint of the 1881 edn.

Sarat Chandra Das.

A Tibetan-English dictionary, with Sanskrit synonyms:

revd. by Graham Sandberg and A. William Heyde. Calcutta, Bengal Secretariat Book Depot, 1902.

### *Turkish*

Hony, H. C.

A Turkish-English dictionary. Oxford, Clarendon Pr., 1947.

Redhouse, James W.

Turkish dictionary: English-Turkish, Turkish-English. 2nd edn. Quaritch, 1880.

Redhouse, James W.

A Turkish and English lexicon. Constantinople, H. Matteosian; Oxford Univ. Pr., 1921.

### *Welsh*

Spurrell, William.

Spurrell's English-Welsh and Welsh-English dictionary. Carmarthen, W. Spurrell, 1937.

Geiriadur Prifysgol Cymru: a dictionary of the Welsh language. Caerdydd, Gwasg Prifysgol Cymru, 1950-.

— appearing in parts, Pt. 1 in 1950; an authoritative work.

Jones, T. Gwynn, and Gwynn, Arthur ap.

An English-Welsh, Welsh-English dictionary. Cardiff, Hughes, 1950.

### *Zulu*

Colenso, John W.

Zulu-English dictionary. 4th edn. Natal, Vause, Slatter, 1905.

Roberts, Charles.

An English-Zulu dictionary. 2nd edn., with Supplement. Kegan Paul, 1895.

### *Polyglot dictionaries*

Admiralty.

A Dictionary of naval equivalents. 2 vols. H.M.S.O., 1924.  
— English, French, Italian, Spanish, Russian, Swedish, Danish, Dutch, German.

Bosch, Abraham ten.

Ten Bosch' Viertalig technisch woordenboek. 4 vols. Deventer, Kluwer, 1925-30.

— English, French, Dutch, German.

\*†Business terms, phrases and abbreviations. 11th edn. Pitman, 1947.

— English, French, German, Spanish, Italian.

Cooper, S. A.

Concise international dictionary of mechanics and geology. Cassell, 1949.

— English, French, German and Spanish.

Dierfeld, Benno R.

Autodictionaer, dreisprachen-wörterbuch des Kraft-fahrwesens. 2nd edn. 3 vols. Zürich, Scientia ag., 1938-39.

— English, French, German.

\*The Duden pictorial encyclopedia, in five languages. N.Y., Murray, 1948.

— English, French, German, Italian, Spanish.

Holtzmann, O.

Polyglot dictionaries: based on the One-Language system. 3 vols. Technical Pr., 1937.

\*Illustrierte technische Wörterbücher in sechs Sprachen. 17 vols. Munich, Oldenbourg, 1906-22.

— English, French, Spanish, German, Italian, Russian.

Marie, Joseph S. F.

English, German, French, Italian, Spanish medical vocabulary and phrases. Philadelphia, Blakiston, 1939.

Mawson, C. O. S.

Dictionary of foreign terms found in English writings of yesterday and today. N.Y., Crowell, 1934.

— 11,000 entries from 56 languages.

Mayer, Albert Wilby.

Chemical-technical dictionary. Brooklyn, Chemical Publ. Co., 1942.

— English, German, French, Russian.

Newmark, Maxim.

Dictionary of science and technology in English, French, German, Spanish. Pitman, 1945.

\*†Pitman's Dictionary of commercial correspondence. New edn. Pitman, 1941.

— English, French, German, Italian, Portuguese, Spanish, Russian.

\*†Slater, Ernest, *and others, comps.*

Pitman's Technical dictionary of engineering and industrial science, in seven languages. 5 vols. Pitman, 1928-32.  
— English, French, Spanish, Italian, Portuguese, Russian, German.

Technologisches Wörterbuch. 3 vols. Berlin, Springer, 1932.

— known as 'Hoyer-Kreuter', English, French, German.

Tolhausen, Alexander.

Technologisches Wörterbuch. 3 vols. Leipzig, Tauchnitz, 1926-29.

— English, French, German.

\*Vanstone, J. H.

Dictionary of the world's commercial products. 3rd edn. Pitman, 1930.

— English, French, German, Spanish.

Wleklinski, Jan, *and others.*

Technical dictionary in four languages. Rolls Book Co., 1947.

— English, Polish, French, German.

### *Bibliography*

Kennedy, Arthur G.

A Bibliography of writings on the English language. Oxford Univ. Pr., 1927.

Permanent International Committee of Linguists.

Linguistic bibliography, 1939 to date. Cambridge, Heffer.

— latest vol., 1939-47, 1949.

Fuller, Grace Hadley, *comp.*

Foreign language-English dictionaries: a select list. Washington, Library of Congress, 1942.

— Supplement, 1944; both duplicated.

### *Periodicals*

Linguist, 1938 to date. The Linguists' Club, monthly.

Modern languages, 1919 to date. Modern Language Assoc., quarterly.

## CHAPTER FIVE

### SCIENCE

#### *Bibliography*

##### \*\*†A.S.L.I.B.

Aslib book list, 1935 to date, monthly.

—formerly quarterly; recommendations of recently published scientific and technical books.

##### \*\*†A.S.L.I.B.

Select list of standard British scientific and technical books. A.S.L.I.B., 1946.

##### \*Hawkins, R. R., *ed.*

Scientific, medical, and technical books published in the United States of America, 1930–44: a selected list of titles in print with annotations. Washington, National Research Council, 1946.

—kept up to date by annual lists in the *Library Journal*; Supplement published 1950.

##### \*Lewis, H. K., and Co., *publishers.*

Catalogue of Lewis's medical, scientific and technical lending library. New edn. Lewis, 1949.

—kept up to date by bi-monthly book lists.

##### Parke, Nathan Grier.

Guide to the literature of mathematics and physics, including related works on engineering science. N.Y., McGraw-Hill, 1947.

\*Technical book review index, 1935 to date. N.Y., Special Libraries Assoc., ten times a year.

For list of periodicals, *see*:

##### \*Royal Society. Information Services Committee.

A list of British scientific publications reporting original work or critical reviews. Roy. Soc., 1950.

##### \*Science Library.

Hand list of short titles of current periodicals. Part I, alphabetical. 6th edn., 1950.

For the contents of periodicals, etc., see the general indexes to periodicals and the abstracting journals noted elsewhere and also:

Bulletin analytique, 1939 to date. Paris, Centre national de la recherche scientifique, monthly.

—part one, mathematical and physical sciences, part two, biological sciences.

For films:

\*Scientific Films Association.

Catalogue of films of general scientific interest available in Great Britain. A.S.L.I.B., 1946.

— includes documentaries of general interest.

### *Year books*

\*\*†Official year book of the scientific and learned societies of Great Britain and Ireland. Griffin, 1884 to date.

— of this valuable guide to the activities, publications, etc., of the various societies, the latest edition has been issued by Allen & Unwin, 1951.

Almanach des sciences: présenté par Louis de Broglie . . . sous la direction de René Sudre. Paris, Editions de Flore, annually.

— latest edn., 1949; articles by experts on advances in particular subjects—mathematics, astronomy, physics, etc., directories of academies, educational institutions, societies, periodicals, publishers, etc., and lists of prizes.

The 'Yearbook' of the Royal Society of London gives, in addition to lists of Fellows, etc., a description of the National Physical Laboratory and the Society's funds for research, etc.

### *Terms, symbols and abbreviations*

\*Beadnell, C. M.

Dictionary of scientific terms as used in the various sciences. Watts, 1942.

\*Bennett, Harry.

Standard chemical and technical dictionary. Technical Pr., 1941.

Zimmerman, Oswald Theodore, and Lavine, Irvin.

Scientific and technical abbreviations and symbols. Dover (New Hampshire), Industrial Research Service, 1948.

*Scientific instruments*

Cooper, Herbert J., ed.

Scientific instruments. 2 vols. Hutchinson, 1946-48.

— well illustrated; for non-specialists; covers optical, astronomical, electrical, electronic, recording, testing and other instruments.

The Instruments manual, 1949. United Trade Pr.

— engineering, mechanical and optical instruments in general use.

Physical Society.

Handbook of scientific instruments and apparatus. 1949.

— as shown at the 33rd Physical Society Exhibition, 1949.

*History and biography*

\*Poggendorff, J. C.

Biographisch-literarisches Handwörterbuch für Mathematik, Astronomie, Physik, Chemie und verwandte Wissenschaftsgebiete. 6 vols in 10. Ann Arbor (Mich.), Edwards Bros., 1945.

— reprint of original German edition; gives full names, careers, addresses, inventions, discoveries, publications in periodicals and books; universal in scope but especially valuable for British and American scientists; vols. 5 and 6 cover 1904-81.

\*Howard, Arthur Vyvyan.

Chambers's Dictionary of scientists. Chambers, 1951.

†Dampier, William Cecil.

A History of science and its relations with philosophy and religion. 4th edn. Cambridge Univ. Pr., 1948.

Pledge, H. T.

Science since 1500. Science Museum, 1939.

— a short history of mathematics, physics, chemistry and biology.



\*Sarton, George Albert Leon.

Introduction to the history of science. 3 vols. Bailliere, 1927-48.

Wolf, Abraham.

History of science, technology and philosophy in the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries. 2nd edn. Allen & Unwin, 1951.

Wolf, Abraham.

History of science, technology and philosophy in the eighteenth century. Allen & Unwin, 1938.

\*John Crerar Library, Chicago.

A List of books on the history of Science. 1911.

— with Supplement to Dec. 1916, 1917 and Second Supplement, 6 parts, 1942-46.

*Mathematics—dictionary*

\*James, Glenn, and James, Robert Clarke, eds.

Mathematics dictionary. 3rd edn. Macmillan, 1950.

*Mathematics—history and general works*

Bell, Eric Temple.

The Development of mathematics. 2nd edn. McGraw-Hill, 1945.

Smith, David Eugene.

History of mathematics. 2 vols. N.Y., Ginn, 1923-25.

†Courant, Richard, and Robbins, Herbert E.

What is mathematics? An elementary approach to ideas and methods. 2nd edn. Oxford Univ. Pr., 1949.

Hardy, G. H.

A course in pure mathematics. 9th edn. Cambridge Univ. Pr., 1944 (reprinted 1948).

— primarily for first-year university students.

Russell, Bertrand.

Introduction to mathematical philosophy. Allen & Unwin, 1919.

Russell, Bertrand.

The Principles of mathematics. 2nd edn. Allen & Unwin, 1937 (reprinted 1948).

†Toft, Louis, and McKay, A. D. D.

Practical mathematics. 2nd edn. Pitman, 1946.

\*Whitehead, Alfred North, and Russell, Bertrand.

Principia mathematica. 2nd edn. 3 vols. Cambridge Univ. Pr., 1925-27.

*Mathematics—tables*

\*Barlow, Peter.

Tables of squares, cubes, square roots, cube roots and reciprocals of all integer numbers up to 12,500. 4th edn. Spon, 1941 (reprinted 1946).

\*Chadwick, William.

The Number, weight and fractional calculator. 6th edn. Technical Pr., 1921 (reprinted 1948).

\*Comrie, L. J.

Chambers's 6-figure mathematical tables. 2 vols. Chambers, 1948-49.

\*Pryde, James, *ed.*

Chambers's 7-figure mathematical tables: consisting of logarithms of numbers 1 to 108,000, trigonometrical, nautical and other tables. New edn. Chambers, 1930 (reprinted 1947).

\*Inwood, William.

Tables of interest and mortality for the purchasing of estates and valuation of properties. 33rd edn. Technical Pr., 1930 (reprinted 1947).

— includes logarithms of natural numbers, and logarithmic interest and annuity tables, and moneylender's tables.

\*Klein, Otto.

Warne's Metric conversion tables. Warne, 1950.

— measures of weight, length, speed, surface, volume, capacity, temperature and pressure to and from the metric system.

Fletcher, Alan, and others.

An Index of mathematical tables. Scientific Computing Service, 1946.

— each table has reference to 73-page bibliography arranged alphabetically by authors.

*Algebra*

†Ferrar, W. L.

Algebra: a text-book of determinants, matrices, and algebraic forms. Oxford, Clarendon Pr., 1941 (reprinted 1948).

— written primarily for undergraduates.

Ferrar, W. L.

Higher algebra for schools. Oxford, Clarendon Pr., 1945.

*Analysis*

Phillips, E. G.

A course of analysis. Cambridge Univ. Pr., 1939.

*Calculus*

Chaundy, T.

The Differential calculus. Oxford, Clarendon Pr., 1935.

Stewart, Caleb Andrew.

Advanced calculus. Methuen, 1940.

*Geometry*

†Baker, Henry Frederick.

An Introduction to plane geometry. Cambridge Univ. Pr., 1948.

Baker, Henry Frederick.

Principles of geometry. 6 vols. Cambridge Univ. Pr., 1922-33.

Coolidge, John Lowell.

A History of geometrical methods. Oxford, Clarendon Pr., 1940.

Hobson, E. W.

A Treatise on plane geometry. Cambridge Univ. Pr., 1932.

*Trigonometry*

Durell, C. V., and Robson, A.

Advanced trigonometry. Bell, 1930.

MacRobert, T. M., and Arthur, William.

Trigonometry. 4 vols. Methuen, 1938.

*Astronomy*

Davidson, Martin.

Elements of mathematical astronomy, with a brief exposition of relativity. Hutchinson, 1947.

Doig, Peter.

An Outline of stellar astronomy. 2nd edn. Hutchinson, 1947.

Doig, Peter.

A Concise history of astronomy. Chapman & Hall, 1950.

†Jones, H. Spencer.

General astronomy. 2nd edn. Arnold, 1934.

Smart, W. M.

Textbook on spherical astronomy. 4th edn. Cambridge Univ. Pr., 1945.

Dimitroff, George Z., and Baker, James G.

Telescopes and accessories. Churchill, 1946.

\*\*†Norton, Arthur Philip.

A Star atlas and reference handbook (Epoch 1950) for students and amateurs. 10th edn. Gall & Inglis, 1946.

— covers whole star sphere and shows over 9,000 stars, nebulae and clusters, with short descriptive lists of objects mostly suitable for small telescopes, notes on planets, star nomenclature, etc.

British Astronomical Association.

Handbook, 1932 to date, annually.

Royal Astronomical Society.

List of Fellows and Associates, annually.

*Nautical almanacs*

\*Lloyd's Calendar, 1898 to date, annually.

\*\*Nautical almanac and astronomical ephemeris, 1767 to date. H.M.S.O., annually.

— an abridged edition is available.

Nautical Almanac Office.

Apparent place of fundamental stars, 1952; containing the 1535 stars in the Third Fundamental Catalogue (FK3) of the Berliner Jahrbuch. H.M.S.O., 1951.

\*Reed's Nautical almanac and tide tables, 1931 to date. Sunderland, Reed, annually.

*Maps and surveying*

Kellaway, George P.

Map projections. Methuen, 1946.

\*Notes on the making of maps and plans. H.M.S.O., 1937.

Thomas, William Norman.

Surveying. 4th edn. Arnold, 1948.

Usill, George William.

Practical surveying: a textbook for students. 14th edn. Technical Pr., 1947.

†Whitelaw, John, *junr.*

Surveying as practised by civil engineers and surveyors. 8th edn. Technical Pr., 1947.

Hart, Cecil Augustus.

Air photography applied to surveying. 2nd edn. Longmans, 1948 (new impression, with corrections, 1948).

*Physics—general*

\*\*†Glazebrook, Richard, *ed.*

A Dictionary of applied physics. 5 vols. Macmillan, 1922–23.

— vol. 1, mechanics, engineering, heat; 2, electricity; 3, meteorology, metrology and measuring apparatus; 4, light, sound and radiology; 5, aeronautics, metallurgy.

\*Poynting, John Henry, and Thomson, Joseph John.

A University textbook of physics. 5 vols. Griffin, 1947, *in progress*.

— vol. 1, properties of matter, 14th edn., publ. in 1947; vols. 2–5, sound, heat, electricity and magnetism, and optics to be published shortly.

Allen, H. S., and Moore, H.

A Textbook of practical physics. Macmillan, 1938.

†Jeans, James.

The Growth of physical science. 2nd edn. Cambridge Univ. Pr., 1951.

†Starling, Sydney George, and Woodall, Arthur Joseph.  
Physics. Longmans, 1951.

*Physics—Tables*

\*National Research Council.

International critical tables of numerical data, physics, chemistry and technology. 7 vols. N.Y., McGraw-Hill, 1926-30.

— Index, 1933; supplemented by periodical issues of 'Annual tables of physical constants and numerical data'. Smithsonian Institution, Washington.

Smithsonian physical tables; prepared by Frederick E. Fowle. 8th edn. 1934.

Geyer, Ernest Westell, and Bruges, E. A.

Tables of properties of gases; with dissociation theory and its applications. Longmans, 1948.

*Mechanics, etc.*

Humphrey, D.

Intermediate mechanics. 2 vols. Longmans, 1930-31, (reprinted 1947-48).

†Lamb, Horace.

Higher mechanics. Cambridge Univ. Pr., 1920.

†Lamb, Horace.

Statics, including hydrostatics and the elements of the theory of elasticity. 3rd edn. Cambridge Univ. Pr., 1929.

Ramsey, Arthur Stanley.

Dynamics. 2 vols. Cambridge Univ. Pr., 1929-37.

*Heat*

Allen, H. S., and Maxwell, R. S.

A Textbook of heat. 2 vols. Macmillan, 1939.

Noakes, G. R.

A Textbook of heat. Macmillan, 1945.

Partington, J. R.

Thermodynamics: a modern introduction to general thermodynamics and its applications to chemistry and physics. 4th edn. Constable, 1950.

Preston, Thomas.

The Theory of heat; edited by J. Rogerson Cotter. 4th edn. Macmillan, 1929.

†Roberts, John Keith.

Heat and thermodynamics. 3rd edn. Blackie, 1940.

### *Light*

†Houstoun, R. A.

A Treatise on light. Longmans, 1938.

Preston, Thomas.

The Theory of light. 5th edn. Macmillan, 1928.

### *Optics*

Brown, Earle B.

Optical instruments. N.Y., Chemical Publ. Co., 1945.

— with 34-page glossary.

†Johnson, Benjamin King.

Practical optics. 2nd edn. Hatton Pr., 1947.

Mach, E.

The Principles of physical optics. Methuen, 1926.

Martin, Louis Claude.

Technical optics. 2 vols. Pitman, 1948, *in progress*.

— a revised and enlarged edition of 'An Introduction to applied optics'; vol. 2 to be published shortly.

### *Sound*

Richardson, E. G.

Sound: a physical textbook. 4th edn. Arnold, 1947.

†Wood, Alex.

Acoustics. Blackie, 1940.

### *Hydraulics*

Addison, H.

A Treatise on applied hydraulics. 3rd edn. Chapman & Hall, 1944.

†Lewitt, E. H.

Hydraulics and the mechanics of fluids. 7th edn. Pitman, 1945.

### *Electricity and magnetism*

Bates, L. F.

Modern magnetism. Cambridge Univ. Pr., 3rd edn., 1951.

Pidduck, F. B.

A Treatise on electricity. 2nd edn. Cambridge Univ. Pr., 1925.

†Starling, Sydney G.

Electricity and magnetism for degree students. Longmans, 1937..

Whitehead, John Borwell.

Electricity and magnetism: an introduction to the mathematical theory. McGraw-Hill, 1939.

### *Atomic energy*

Glasstone, Samuel.

Sourcebook on atomic energy. Macmillan, 1950.

Schurr, S. H., and Marschak, J., eds.

Economic aspects of atomic power. Princeton Univ. Pr., Oxford Univ. Pr., 1951.

### *Chemistry—history*

Findlay, A.

A Hundred years of chemistry. Duckworth, 1937.

Science Museum.

Pure chemistry: a brief outline of its history and development, by A. Barclay, 2 pts. 1947, *in progress*.

— pt. 1, historical review, published 1947.

### *Chemistry—bibliography*

Soule, Byton Avery.

Library guide for the chemist. N.Y., McGraw-Hill, 1938.

Dyson, George Malcolm.

A Short guide to chemical literature. Longmans, Green, 1951.

### *Chemistry and chemical industries—year books*

\*Chemical Age year book, 1928 to date. Benn.

Chemical industries, 1934 to date. Leonard Hill, annually.

\*†Chemists' year book, 1915 to date. Altrincham, Sherratt.  
— physico-chemical constants, solubilities, refractive indices, qualitative, gas, water and volumetric analysis, fuels and illuminants, etc.



Royal Institute of Chemistry of Great Britain and Ireland.  
Register of Fellows, Associates and Students, annually.

*Chemistry and chemical industries—dictionaries*

Hackh, I. W. D.

Hackh's Chemical dictionary (American and British usage). 3rd edn. Churchill, 1946.

— over 57,000 brief definitions.

\*Miall, Stephen, *ed.*

A New dictionary of chemistry. Longmans, 1940.

— chemical elements, processes and materials, notable chemists, etc.

\*\*†Thorpe, Jocelyn Field, and Whiteley, M. A.

Thorpe's Dictionary of applied chemistry. 4th edn. Longmans, 1937—.

— by 1949, nine vols. (A–Pi) had been published.

Turner, Francis Mills, *ed.*

The Condensed chemical dictionary: or reference volume for all requiring quick access to essential data regarding chemicals and other substances used in manufacturing and research, and to terms in general use in chemistry and the process industries. 4th edn. N.Y., Reinhold, 1950.

Gardner, William.

Chemical synonyms and trade names: a dictionary and commercial handbook. 5th edn. Technical Pr., 1948.

— 28,000 definitions, including registered trade names.

Kaye, George W. C., and Laby, Thomas H.

Tables of physical and chemical constants and some mathematical functions. 10th edn. Longmans, 1948.

Lange, Norbert Adolf, *ed.*

Handbook of chemistry: a reference volume. 6th edn. Sandusky (Ohio), Handbook Publishers, 1946.

*Physical and inorganic chemistry*

Ephraim, F.

A Textbook of inorganic chemistry. Oliver & Boyd, 1948.

Glasstone, Samuel.

Textbook of physical chemistry. 2nd edn. N.Y., Van Nostrand, 1946 (reprint 1947).

Moelwyn-Hughes, E. A.

Physical chemistry: an introduction. Cambridge Univ. Pr., 1940.

†Partington, J. R.

General and inorganic chemistry for university students. Macmillan, 1946.

Partington, J. R.

A Textbook of inorganic chemistry. 6th edn. Macmillan, 1950.

Philbrick, F. A., and Holmyard, E. J.

A Textbook of theoretical and inorganic chemistry. 2nd edn. Dent, 1949.

Sidgwick, N. V.

The Chemical elements and their compounds. 2 vols. Oxford Univ. Pr., 1950.

Taylor, F. S.

Inorganic and theoretical chemistry. 8th edn. Heinemann, 1946.

And a most important work in this field:

\*Mellor, J. W.

A Comprehensive treatise on physical and inorganic chemistry. 16 vols. Longmans, 1922-37.

### *Organic chemistry*

Bernthsen, A.

Textbook of organic chemistry. Blackie, 1941.

†Cohen, J. B.

Theoretical organic chemistry. Macmillan, 1942.

Lowy, A., and Harrow, B.

Introduction to organic chemistry. 6th edn. Chapman & Hall, 1946.

### *Geology, mineralogy*

Hey, Max Hutchinson.

An Index of mineral species and varieties arranged

chemically, with an alphabetical index of accepted mineral names and synonyms. British Museum, 1950.

\*Chambers's Mineralogical dictionary. New edn. Chambers, 1948.

— brief definitions; 40 col. plates.

Rice, Clara Mabel.

Dictionary of geological terms (exclusive of stratigraphic formations and palaeontologic genera and species). Ann Arbor (Mich.), Edwards Bros., 1947.

†Lake, Philip, and Rastall, Robert Heron.

Textbook of geology. 5th edn. Arnold, 1941.

Reed, F. R. Cooper.

The Geology of the British Empire. 2nd edn. Arnold, 1949.

— extensive references.

\*Geological Survey maps of Great Britain are published: 10 m.: 1 in. on 2 sheets, and a 1 m.: 1 in. series based on Ordnance Survey 3rd edn.

\*\*†Woodward, H. B.

Stanford's Geological atlas of Great Britain and Ireland. 4th edn. Stanford, 1920.

— pt. 1, text, pt. 2, maps, pt. 3, illustrations; includes plates of characteristic fossils, preceded by descriptions of the geological structure of G.B. & I. and their counties, and of the Channel Isles, and of features observable along the principal railway lines.

Closely akin to geology is land utilisation described in great detail in:

Land Utilization Survey of Great Britain.

The Land of Britain. 92 parts. 1936-46.

— and in summary in:

†Stamp, L. Dudley.

The Land of Britain: its use and misuse. 2nd edn. Longmans, 1950.

### *Earthquakes*

Bullen, K. E.

An Introduction to the theory of seismology. Cambridge Univ. Pr., 1947.

*Weather, climate*

U.S. Weather Bureau.

Weather glossary: comp. by Alfred H. Thiessen. Washington, 1946.

— title on spine gives date as 1945.

†Kendrew, W. G.

Climatology, treated mainly in relation to distribution in time and place. Oxford Univ. Pr., 1950.

Meteorological Office.

British rainfall: report on the distribution of rain in space and time over Great Britain and Northern Ireland during the year . . . with maps. H.M.S.O.

— annually, about two years behind, e.g. 1946 edition was published 1948.

Meteorological Office.

Monthly weather report, 1884 to date. H.M.S.O.

Meteorological Office.

The Marine observer's handbook. 5th edn. 1930.

Royal Meteorological Society.

Rainfall atlas of the British Isles. 1926.

*Palaeontology*

†Swinerton, H. H.

Outlines of palaeontology. 3rd edn. Arnold, 1947 (reprinted 1949).

Woods, Henry.

Palaeontology, invertebrate. 8th edn. Cambridge Univ. Pr., 1946.

Hawkins, H. L.

Invertebrate palaeontology: an introduction to the study of fossils. Methuen, 1920.

Romer, A. S.

Vertebrate palaeontology. 2nd edn. Oxford Univ. Pr., 1945.

Seward, A. C.

Plant life through the ages: a geological and botanical retrospect. Cambridge Univ. Pr., 1931.

— with 89-page bibliography.

*Biology, natural history*

A useful general introduction is:

\*†Thomas, J. Arthur, *and* Geddes, Patrick.

Life: outlines of general biology. 2 vols. William & Norgate, 1931.

For a survey of 'natural history'—the law of the land, botany, entomology, farming, husbandry, etc., *see*:

†Smith, F. D., *and* Wilcox, Barbara.

The Country companion: a practical dictionary of rural life and work. Black, 1950.

Ellis, Jessie Croft.

Nature and its applications. Boston, Mass., Faxon, 1949. —supersedes 'Nature Index'; an index covering not only subjects of nature in their natural setting and form, but also nature as used in art, sculpture, painting, toys, and decorative design.

†The Wayside and Woodland series (Warne)—a few vols. of which are noted specifically in this list—comprises well-illustrated, popular guides covering birds, dragonflies, fishes, bees, wasps, ants, moths, spiders, etc.

Singer, Charles.

A History of biology: a general introduction to the study of living things. 2nd edn. H. K. Lewis, 1950.

Jaeger, Edmund Carroll.

A Source-book of biological names and terms. Springfield (Ill.), C. C. Thomas, 1944 (reprinted 1947). —12,000 terms, some illustrations.

Wood, Robert S., *comp.*

The Naturalist's lexicon: a list of classical Greek and Latin words used or suitable for use in biological nomenclature; with abridged English-Classical supplement. Pasadena (Calif.), Abbey Garden Pr., 1944.

—Addenda: comprehensive classified English-Classical key to descriptive terms and additions and emendations to the Classical-English lexicon, 1947.

Fisher, Ronald Aylmer, *and* Yates, Frank.

Statistical tables for biological, agricultural and medical research. 3rd edn. Oliver & Boyd, 1948.

Jack, Homer A.

Biological field stations of the world. Waltham (Mass.), Chronica Botanica, 1945.

Shaw, H. K. Airy.

Directory of natural history societies. Amateur Entomologists' Society, 1948, with First supplement, 1949.

Sherborn, Charles Davies, *comp.*

Where is the — — — Collection? an account of the various natural history collections which have come under the notice of the compiler between 1880 and 1939. Cambridge Univ. Pr., 1940.

Altsheler, Brent, *comp.*

Natural history index-guide. 2nd edn. N.Y., H. W. Wilson, 1940.

— an index of places, animals, flora, insects, birds, tribes, etc., in outstanding travel books, etc.

### *Evolution*

Of the 'classics' of science that are still live reference books is †Charles Darwin's 'The Origin of species'. A useful modern study is:

†Huxley, J. S.

Evolution: a modern synthesis. Allen & Unwin, 1942.

For the evolution of man, and pre-history, *see*:

†Keith, Arthur.

The Antiquity of man. 2nd edn. 2 vols. Williams & Norgate, 1925.

Childe, Vere Gordon.

The Dawn of European civilisation. 4th edn. Kegan Paul, 1947.

### *Anthropology*

Boas, Franz, *ed.*

General anthropology. Heath, 1938.

Chapple, Eliot Dismore, and Coon, Carleton Stevens.

Principles of anthropology. Cape, 1937.

†Kroeber, A. L.

Anthropology: race, language, culture, psychology, pre-history. New edn. Harrap, 1948.

Montagu, Montague Francis Ashley.

An Introduction to physical anthropology. Springfield (Ill.), C. C. Thomas, 1947.

A useful popular work, with 5,000 illustrations and 150 maps, a dictionary of races and a section on the distribution of races, is:

\*†Hammerton, John Alexander, *ed.*

Peoples of all nations: their life today and the story of their past. 7 vols. Educational Book Co., 1922-24.

### *Genetics*

Waddington, C. H.

An Introduction to modern genetics. Allen & Unwin, 1939.

Knight, R. L., *comp.*

Dictionary of genetics; including terms used in cytology, animal breeding and evolution. Waltham (Mass.), Chronica Botanica, 1948.

### *Microscopy*

†Gatenby, J. Brontë, and Beams, H. W.

The Microtometist's vade mecum. 11th edn. Churchill, 1950.

— a revision of the standard work by Arthur Bolles Lee.

Royal Microscopical Society..

Origin and development of the microscope. 1928.

†Wredden, J. H.

The Microscope: its theory and applications. Churchill, 1947.

— brief historical introduction by W. E. Watson-Baker.

### *Botany*

†Bower, Frederick Orpen.

Botany of the living plant. 4th edn. Macmillan, 1947.

Strasburger, E.

Handbook of practical botany. 8th edn. Allen & Unwin, 1925.

Zimmer, George Frederick.

A Popular dictionary of botanical names and terms with their English equivalents. Routledge, 1912 (reprint 1946).  
— single-line definitions.

\*Sowerby, J. E.

English botany; or coloured figures of British plants. 3rd edn. 12 vols. Bell, 1863-86.

— Supplement of 4 vols., compiled by N. E. Brown, 1892.

\*Bentham, George.

Handbook of the British flora: a description of the flowering plants and ferns indigenous to, or naturalised in the British Isles. 7th edn. 2 vols. Reeve, 1924 (reprinted 1945).

— the illustrations are in vol. 2.

Gilbert-Carter, Humphrey.

Glossary of the British flora. Cambridge Univ. Pr., 1950.

Horwood, A. R.

The Story of plant life in the British Isles. 3 vols. Churchill, 1913.

†Tansley, Arthur George.

The British Isles and their vegetation. 2nd edn. 2 vols. Cambridge Univ. Pr., 1949-50 (a corrected reprint of 1939 edn.).

†Johns, C. A.

Flowers of the field. Revd. edn. Routledge, 1949.

— 266 coloured illustrations and numerous line drawings, and brief glossary of botanical terms.

†Skene, MacGregor.

A Flower book of the pocket. Oxford Univ. Pr., 1985.

†Brimble, L. J. F.

Trees in Britain, wild, ornamental and economic; and some relatives in other lands. Macmillan, 1946.

Edlin, H. L.

British woodland trees. 3rd edn. Batsford, 1950.

— includes keys for identification and foreign names.

### *Fungi*

Wolf, Frederick A., and Wolf, Frederick T.

The Fungi. 2 vols. N.Y., Wiley, 1947.



Ainsworth, George Clough, and Bisby, Guy Richard.

A Dictionary of the fungi. 3rd edn. Kew, Commonwealth Mycological Institute, 1951.

Kavina, K.

Atlas of fungi. Lincoln-Prager, 1947.

### *Zoology—general*

For the bibliography of this field, see:

Smith, Roger Cletus.

Guide to the literature of the zoological sciences. Revd. edn. Minneapolis (Minn.), Burgess, 1946.

Association for the Study of Systematics in Relation to General Biology.

Bibliography of key works for the identification of the British fauna and flora. Ed. by John Smart. Dorking, Adlard, 1942.

The standard general textbook is still the

\*†Cambridge Natural history. Edited by S. F. Harmer and A. E. Shipley. 10 vols. Macmillan, 1895–1909.

Borradaile, L. A.

A Manual of elementary zoology. 11th edn. Oxford Univ. Pr., 1945.

†Parker, Thomas Jeffrey, and Haswell, William A.

A textbook of zoology. 6th edn. 2 vols. Macmillan, 1947.

Borradaile, L. A.

Invertebrata. Cambridge Univ. Pr., 1935.

Atwood, W. H.

Introduction to vertebrate zoology. Kimpton, 1940.

For 'a descriptive survey of the geographical distribution of animals', see:

Lydekker, Richard.

Wild life of the world. 3 vols. Warne, 1917.

The best illustrated work on its subject is:

\*Thorburn, Archibald.

British mammals. 2 vols. Longmans, 1920–21.

*See also:*

†A Beast book for the pocket: the vertebrates of Britain, wild and domestic, other than birds and fishes. Oxford Univ. Pr., 1937 (reprinted 1950).

### *Insects*

Chamberlin, Willard Joseph.

Entomological nomenclature and literature. Ann Arbor (Mich.), Edwards, 1946.

Imms, A. D.

Outlines of entomology. 4th edn. Methuen, 1949.

Imms, A. D.

Insect natural history. Collins, 1947.

Metcalf, Cleff Lee, and Flint, Wesley P.

Destructive and useful insects: their habits and control. 3rd edn. McGraw-Hill, 1951.

†Sandars, Edmund.

An Insect book for the pocket. Oxford Univ. Pr., 1946.

Colyer, Charles Norman, and Hammond, Cyril Oswald.

Flies of the British Isles. Warne, 1951.

### *Butterflies*

Frohawk, F. W.

Natural history of British butterflies: . . . the life history of every species occurring in the British Islands, together with their time of appearance and localities. 2 vols. Hutchinson, 1924.

— 60 folio coloured plates.

Morris, F. O.

A History of British butterflies. 6th edn. Nimmo, 1891.

— 72 hand-coloured plates.

†South, R.

Butterflies of the British Isles. Warne, 1906.

### *Moths*

†South, R.

Moths of the British Isles. 2 vols. Warne, 1907-09.

*Dragonflies*

†Longfield, Cynthia.

The Dragonflies of the British Isles. 2nd edn. Warne, 1949.

— one of the 'Wayside and Woodland' series.

*Beetles*

†Joy, Norman Humbert.

Practical handbook of British beetles. 2 vols. Witherby, 1932.

*Snakes*

Ditmars, Raymond L.

Snakes of the world. Macmillan, 1931.

*Birds*

\*Irwin, Raymond.

British bird books: an index to British ornithology A.D. 1481 to A.D. 1948. Grafton, 1951.

Mullens, W. H., and Swann, H. Kirke.

A Bibliography of British ornithology, from the earliest times to the end of 1912. Macmillan, 1917.

Mullens, W. H., and others.

A Geographical bibliography of British ornithology, from the earliest times to the end of 1918. Witherby, 1920.

†Coward, T. A.

The Birds of the British Isles and their eggs. 3 series. [New edn.] Warne, 1950.

— many coloured plates.

†Johns, C. A.

British birds in their haunts. Revd. edn. Routledge, 1948.

— includes glossary of common and provincial names and of technical terms.

†Sandars, Edmund.

A Bird book for the pocket. 3rd edn. Oxford Univ. Pr., 1933 (reprinted 1945).

\*Thorburn, Archibald.

British birds. 4 vols. Longmans, 1925-26.

\*Witherby, Harry Forbes, *and others, eds.*

The Handbook of British birds. 5 vols. Witherby, 1943. (reprinted 1950).

— habitat, field-character, voice, courtship, food, breeding, distribution, etc.; plates show plumage of young and both sexes of adults; charts of duration of song; glossary, etc.

### *Sea shore, sea*

Boulenger, Edward George.

A Natural history of the seas. Duckworth, 1935.

Eales, Nellie Barbara.

The Littoral fauna of Great Britain: a handbook for collectors. 2nd edn. Cambridge Univ. Pr., 1950.

### *Fishes*

Couch, Jonathan.

A History of the fishes of the British Isles. 4 vols. Bell, 1877-78.

— 252 coloured plates.

Norman, John Roxbrough.

A History of fishes. 3rd edn. Benn, 1947.

†Innes, William T.

Exotic aquarium fishes. 18th edn. Philadelphia, Innes Publ. Co., 1951.

— covers aquarium construction and control, fish foods, diseases, aquaria plants, breeding, collection and transport of fish, etc.; coloured plates.

†Innes, William T.

Goldfish varieties and water gardens. Philadelphia, Innes Publ. Co., 1947.

## **PERIODICALS**

### *General*

\*\*†Nature, 1869 to date. Macmillan, weekly.

Research, 1947 to date. Butterworth, monthly.

\*Science progress, 1906 to date. Arnold, quarterly.

### *Surveying*

Surveyor and municipal and country engineer, 1892 to date. St. Bride's Press, weekly.

*Astronomy*

Journal of the British Astronomical Association, 1890 to date. The Association, 8 times a year.

Observatory, 1877 to date. Greenwich, c/o The Royal Observatory, alternate months.

*Chemistry*

Chemical age, 1919 to date. Benn, weekly.

Chemical trade journal and chemical engineer, 1887 to date. Davis, weekly.

*Geology*

Geological magazine, 1864 to date. Hertford: Austin, 2-monthly.

*Meteorology*

Meteorological magazine. 1866 to date. H.M.S.O., monthly.

*Biology, natural history*

\*\*†Country life, 1897 to date. Newnes, weekly.

\*\*†Countryman, 1927 to date. Countryman Ltd., quarterly.

\*†Field, 1858 to date. Field Press, weekly.

*Anthropology*

\*Man, 1901 to date. Royal Anthropological Society, monthly.

*Zoology*

British birds, 1907 to date. Witherby, monthly.

Zoo life, 1946 to date. Gale & Polden, quarterly.

## CHAPTER SIX

### USEFUL ARTS

#### *General Dictionaries*

For bi-lingual and polyglot dictionaries of technical terms, *see* Chapter Four.

\*\*†Chambers's technical dictionary; edited by C. F. Tweney and L. E. C. Hughes. Revd. edn. with supplement. Edinburgh, Chambers, 1948.

— a reissue of 1943 edition with new preface; comprises terms used in pure and applied science, medicine, the chief manufacturing industries, engineering, construction, mechanic trades, etc., giving pronunciation where necessary; appendix of tables.

\*\*†Hutchinson's technical and scientific encyclopedia; edited by C. F. Tweney and I. P. Shirshov. 4 vols. Hutchinson, 1935.

— mostly brief entries but some of considerable length, covering a wide field from astrophysics and crystal structure to furs, jewellery, watches; the title page of vol. 1 states that it is a *three*-volume work but there is one alphabetical sequence throughout the four volumes.

#### *Formulas, recipes, etc.*

The best known work of this kind is probably:

\*\*†Workshop receipts for manufacturers and scientific amateurs. New edn. 5 vols. Spon, 1926-32.

— usually known as 'Spon's Workshop Receipts' and so lettered on spine; comprises one sequence in four volumes with a separate supplementary sequence in volume five. Each volume contains a separate analytical subject index, but there is no cumulative index. Wide in scope, embracing, in addition to what might be expected, such items as taxidermy, sundials, planchettes, etc., it is somewhat out of date but still very useful.

A much larger, more advanced work is:

\*Bennett, H., *ed.*

The Chemical formulary. Chapman & Hall, 1933.

— 9 volumes published 1933–51, still in progress; a cumulative index to vols. 1–6 was published in 1944. Each volume of this American work is arranged under broad heads, with detailed subject index. It consists mostly of formulas covering many fields such as adhesives, textiles, paper, lubricants, food products, photography, etc. Useful appendices, in each volume, of tables, common names of chemical products, trade names, etc.

A small American work is:

\*Hiscox, Gardner Dexter, *ed.*

Henley's twentieth-century book of formulas, processes and trade secrets. Revd. edn. N.Y., Henley, 1947.

— one of the 'trade secrets' *not* explained is why another edition of this book appeared under the title 'Fortunes in Formulas' by Gardner Dexter and Thomas O'Connor, published in New York by P. M. Productions, 1948.

Ranshaw, G. S., *ed.*

Manufacturers' practical recipes. Shaw Publishing Co., 1948.

— arranged under broad heads, with detailed subject index.

### *Research*

One of the great sins to be avoided by every reference librarian is that of sending an enquirer away with an answer which, though it be the best that librarian can give *from his own resources*, is nevertheless incomplete, imperfect, perhaps out of date. This observation is made here because undoubtedly the public library must improve its service to industry and become the natural place to which the local industrialist will turn. But often if he is to be properly served the librarian must turn to specialised sources of information and research—and must allow no sense of amour propre to deter him.

The major source of information in science and technology in this country is the Department of Scientific

and Industrial Research (D.S.I.R.). To quote from an official account: "With the exception of medicine and agriculture, the Department of Scientific and Industrial Research embraces in its scope all branches of natural science and their application to industrial processes including the storage and processing of foodstuffs and the utilisation of timber. Within its scope the activities of the D.S.I.R. fall under three main headings:

(1) Research in the national interest for the benefit of the community as a whole and to meet the requirements of Government Departments.

(2) The encouragement of research and the application of scientific knowledge in industry.

(3) The encouragement of fundamental research at universities and elsewhere, and the maintenance of an adequate supply of trained workers for laboratories of all kinds."

The results of work carried out in the Department are published either in special reports or technical papers issued through H.M.S.O., in communications to Professional and Learned Societies, or in contributions to technical journals. The Department is also responsible for the preparation of a number of comprehensive series of Abstracts compiled from British and Foreign periodicals. Among these are *Building science abstracts*, prepared by the Building Research Station; *Fuel abstracts*, prepared by the Fuel Research Station; *Water pollution abstracts*, prepared by the Water Pollution Research Laboratory; and *Food science abstracts*, . . . prepared by the Food Investigation Organisation. These are published by H.M.S.O., as are *Road abstracts*, prepared by the Road Research Laboratory. In addition, *Radio abstracts*, prepared by the Radio Division of the National Physical Laboratory, appear monthly in the 'Wireless engineer'.

There is, however, a vast amount of information in the possession of the Department which for one reason or another is not covered by these forms of publication. This knowledge is, in general, freely available to those who seek



it, and many thousands of inquiries are dealt with each year by the Department's establishments.

*See also:*

\*Industrial research, 1947; advisory editor, Percy Dunsheath. Todd Reference Books, 1947.

— the second edition of a 'year book' which could usefully appear every year; articles, directories and descriptions of the functions of government and public bodies in Britain and overseas, private organisations, laboratories, technical colleges, consultants, libraries, etc.; good bibliography.

\*\*Holmstrom, J. Edwin

Records and research in engineering and industrial science: a guide to the sources, processing and storekeeping of technical knowledge. 2nd edn. Chapman and Hall, 1947.

\*\*Holmstrom, J. Edwin.

Facts, files and action in business and public affairs: part 1, sources and backgrounds of facts. Chapman and Hall, 1951.

### *Standards*

Larger reference libraries should provide the publication of the British Standards Institution—and elsewhere an appropriate selection, related to local industries.

The British Standards Institution is (*vide* the British Standards Yearbook) "the national organisation for the promulgation of British Standard methods of test, terms, definitions, codes of practice and specifications for materials, articles, etc. . . . The underlying principles covering the preparation of British Standards are: (a) that they shall be in accordance with the needs of industry and fulfil a generally recognised want; (b) that the interest of both producer and consumer shall be considered; (c) that they shall be periodically reviewed."

Standards—ranging from photographic safelight screens to Portland blast-furnace cement, from railway signalling symbols to joiner's glue, and including several of special interest to librarians (book-sizes, U.D.C. classification, etc.)—are issued separately. In addition, Handbooks containing all standards on a particular subject or industry—e.g.

Workshop Practice, Lifting Tackle, Automobile Industry, etc.—are issued in bound form. Codes of practice, prepared in conjunction with official organisations, are also published; and there is a 'Monthly information sheet' (listing new domestic and foreign issues of standards) and there is an illustrated 'Standards review'. A complete list of British Standards is published in each issue of the 'Year-book'.

### *Patents*

The patent specification appears in two forms: (i) the complete specification which is filed and can be consulted at the Patent Office Library, and (ii) the illustrated abridged specification, sets of which are available in the chief public libraries. The abridgments are arranged in classified order, and additions are issued weekly. The acceptance of new specifications is notified in the *Official Journal (Patents)*. An *Abridgment Class and Index Key* is issued as a guide to the abridgments, and there is a *Name Index* of patentees, issued annually. In addition a *List of Patents in force* is published each year.

Another important publication issued by the Patent Office is the *Trade Marks Journal* which provides illustrations and descriptions of new trade marks. An annual index of applicants is published.

Readers will find a very helpful and informative illustrated article on the 'Patent Office Library' by R. Neumann in *Electronic Engineering* (Feb., 1949, pp. 52-57).

*See also:*

White, T. A. Blanco.

Patents for inventions, and the registration of industrial design. Stevens, 1950.

— includes annotated table of statutes.

Register of patent agents, 1889 to date. Chartered Institute of Patent Agents, annually.

### *Bibliography*

\*\*Industrial arts index: subject index to a selected list of engineering, trade and business periodicals. N.Y., H. W. Wilson Co., 1918 to date, monthly.

\*Roberts, A. D.

Guide to technical literature: vol. 1, introductory chapters and engineering. Grafton, 1939.

### *Medicine*

Once upon a time it was generally believed that the public library should provide only those books on law and medicine which were definitely intended for the layman. For our views on the literature of law *see* Chapter 3. Medicine undoubtedly offers its own problems. For example, though a man is unlikely to come to any harm through access to law books, for notes on the effect of medical books *see* Jerome K. Jerome's 'Three Men in a Boat'.

Seriously, the librarian must treat books on medicine as he would treat books on any other subject—i.e. provide them, if there is sufficient likelihood of demand from people who cannot reasonably be expected to get them from other more appropriate sources. Surely this means (a) that where there are locally collections of books provided for medical men, e.g. by a medical society, the public library should seek to work in association with those responsible; (b) where there is no such collection the library should be willing to provide necessary material, usually by inter-library loan, etc. Incidentally certain public libraries have taken out a subscription with H. K. Lewis's circulating library in order to secure such material. There seems no valid reason why the library should refuse to take the same trouble to help a doctor who needs help as it would to serve, say, a genealogist or a geologist; (c) in all events it should be able to help those who have no access to other sources of supply—both the general public interested in lay aspects of medicine and students of such matters as public health, nursing, etc.

Therefore the average reference library should possess as a minimum a few basic textbooks and compendia. And in larger libraries a good general encyclopaedia will be useful, such as:

British encyclopaedia of medical practice, including medicine, surgery, obstetrics, gynaecology and other

special subjects. 12 vols. Butterworth, 1936-39, with annual supplements to date.

— a complete index was published in 1941. Known as 'Rolleston' after the editor, Sir Humphrey Rolleston. Publication of a second edition of this important work, which is under the general editorship of Lord Horder, began with vol. 1 in 1950.

A convenient up-to-date compendium is:

Tidy, Henry Letheby.

A Synopsis of medicine. 9th edn. Bristol, Wright, 1949.

The best known work for the layman is:

\*\*†Comrie, John D.

Black's medical dictionary; revised by William A. R. Thomson. 20th edn. Black, 1951.

Two useful American reference works are:

Taylor, Norman Burke, *ed.*

Stedman's Medical dictionary. 17th edn. Baillière, 1950.

Jones, Harold Wellington, *and others, eds.*

Blakiston's New Gould medical dictionary. H. K. Lewis, 1949.

Royal College of Physicians of London.

The Nomenclature of disease. 7th edn. H.M.S.O., 1948.

For an illustrated survey of recent advances *see*:

Medical annual, 1884 to date. Bristol, Wright.

— with appendices of recent pharmaceutical and dietetic preparations, medical and surgical appliances, and list of new books.

World Health Organization.

Manual of the international statistical classification of diseases, injuries, and causes of death. 6th revision . . . adopted 1948. 2 vols. Geneva, World Health Organization, 1948.

### *History*

Guthrie, Douglas James.

History of medicine. Nelson, 1945.

Castiglioni, Arturo.

A History of medicine. 2nd edn. N.Y., Knopf, 1947.

— prehistoric and primitive medicine, practice in the Middle East, in classical times, the Middle Ages and modern times, to the present day; profusely illustrated, with extensive bibliographies.

### *Anatomy*

Buchanan, Alexander McGregor.

Manual of anatomy. 7th edn. Baillière, Tindall, 1946.

\*Cunningham, Daniel John.

Manual of practical anatomy. 11th edn. Oxford Univ. Press, 1948.

\*†Johnston, T. B., and Whillis, J., eds.

Gray's anatomy, descriptive and applied. 30th edn. Longmans, Green, 1949.

### *Physiology*

\*†Halliburton, W. D., and McDowall, R. J. S.

Manual of physiology and biochemistry. 37th edn. Murray, 1942.

### *First aid*

†St. John Ambulance Association.

First aid to the injured: the authorised textbook. 40th edn. The Association, 1950.

### *Pharmacy*

Kremers, Edward, and Urdang, George

History of pharmacy: a guide and a survey. 2nd edn. Lippincott, 1951.

\*British pharmacopoeia. General Medical Council.

— latest edition, 1948; official formulas arranged alphabetically; includes abbreviations, common names, definitions, etc.; over 200 pages of appendices covering tests, determinations, biological assays, weights and measures, atomic weights, symbols, etc.

This is supplemented by:

\*British pharmaceutical codex. Pharmaceutical Press.

— latest edition, 1949, embracing, inter alia, antisera, vaccines, preparations of human blood, surgical ligatures and sutures, dressings, etc.

\*Extra pharmacopoeia. 22nd edn. 2 vols. Pharmaceutical Press, 1941-43.

— known as 'Martindale' from its first compiler.

Potter's cyclopaedia of botanical drugs and preparations. 6th edn. Potter & Clarke, 1950.

Chemist and Druggist year book, 1869 to date. Morgan Bros., annually.

— trade directory, pharmaceutical organisations, acts and regulations, etc.

### *Medical Directories*

\*Medical register, 1858 to date. General Medical Council.  
— annually, 2 vols., lists only name, address, qualifications, date and place of registration of registered practitioners.

\*\*†Medical directory, 1845 to date. Churchill.  
— annually, 2 vols.; gives more detailed information than the Medical Register, e.g. careers, publications, etc.; it also lists nursing homes, societies, schools of medicine, etc.

Register of pharmaceutical chemists, and chemists and druggists, 1852 to date. Pharmaceutical Press.

— annually.

### *Medicine—Bibliography*

Garrison, F. H., and Morton, L. T.

A Medical bibliography: a check list of texts illustrating the history of the medical sciences. Grafton, 1943.

For current materials, *see*:

Abstract of world medicine, 1944 to date. British Medical Assoc., monthly.

— 'a critical survey of periodicals in medicine and its allied sciences', published throughout the world in various languages.

Current list of medical literature, 1941 to date. Washington, Army Medical Library, weekly.

### *Hospitals and Nursing*

\*Oakes, L., and Davie, T. B., *comps.*

A New dictionary for nurses. 10th edn. Edinburgh, Livingstone, 1949.

Nixon, J. A., and Wakeley, Cecil.

Grove's and Brickdale's Textbook for nurses: anatomy, physiology, surgery and medicine. 7th edn. Oxford Univ. Pr., 1948.

— includes hygiene, nutrition and dietetics, clinical instruments and methods, poisons and their antidotes.

Pearce, Evelyn Clare.

A General textbook of nursing: a comprehensive guide. 11th edn. Faber, 1950.

Sellew, Gladys, and Nuesse, Celestine Joseph.

A History of nursing. 2nd end. Kimpton, 1951.

Beck, I. F.

The Almoner: a brief account of medical social service in Great Britain. Institute of Almoners, 1948.

Manch  e, Dorothy.

Textbook for almoners. Bailliere, Tindall & Cox, 1947.

\*Register of nurses, 1947. General Nursing Council for England and Wales, 1947.

— a three-volume directory with annual supplements, so that often several sequences must be consulted. There is a similar 'Register of Nurses (Scotland)'; and a 'Roll of Assistant Nurses' is also published by the General Nursing Council. The British Medical Association publishes a 'National Register of Medical Auxiliary Services' (chiropodists, etc.).

An official directory, giving Regional hospital board areas, hospital management committees, boards of governors of teaching hospitals, list of disclaimed hospitals, list of institutions for contractual arrangements, and an alphabetical list of hospitals is now published:

Ministry of Health.

Hospitals directory, England and Wales, 1949 to date. H.M.S.O.

Other useful annuals are:

\*Hospitals year book, 1931 to date. Institute of Hospital Administrators.

Public assistance and hospital annual, 1904 to date. Law and Local Government Publications.

Directory of convalescent homes. Convalescent Homes Committee, King Edward Hospital Fund for London. — annually.

### *Welfare*

Handbook on the welfare of cripples. Central Council for the care of Cripples, 1937.

Directory of orthopaedic institutions, voluntary organizations, and official schemes for the welfare of cripples. Central Council for the Care of Cripples, 1935.

Ministry of Health. Advisory Committee on the Welfare of the Blind.

Handbook on the welfare of the blind in England and Wales. 3rd edn. H.M.S.O., 1939.

For an important field of welfare which has only recently received the attention it deserves, *see*:

National Old People's Welfare Committee.

Age is opportunity: a new guide to practical work for the welfare of old people. 1949.

Nuffield Foundation.

Old people: report of a Survey Committee on the problems of ageing and the care of old people. Oxford Univ. Pr., 1947.

And since there may be no more appropriate place let us mention here:

'Good Housekeeping', Baby book. 7th edn. National Magazine Co., 1950.

### *Hygiene and Sanitation*

Wider in scope than inclusion under the above heading would imply, are:

Health and Social Welfare; advisory editor, Lord Horder. Todd Reference Books, 1947.

— includes account of the composition and work of government departments, an international and overseas



section, descriptions of societies, committees and reports, statistics, tables, who's who and a 64-page bibliography, and:

Health and welfare services handbook: being a general guide to the law relating to the health and welfare services administered by local authorities. Hadden, Best, 1948.

Recognised general textbooks are:

Hope, Edward William, *and* Stallybrass, Clare Oswald.

Textbook of public health. 12th edn. Edinburgh, Livingstone, 1948.

Jameson, William Wilson, *and* Parkinson, George Singleton.

A Synopsis of hygiene. 9th edn. Churchill, 1947.

— with appendix of atmospheric moisture, physics, food composition, anthropometric measurements, etc.

Frazer, W. M.

A History of English public health, 1834–1939. Baillière, 1951.

Special aspects are covered in:

Blake, Edwin Holmes, *and* Jenkins, William Rees.

Drainage and sanitation. 10th edn. Batsford, 1951.

Buchan, John J.

Reid's practical sanitation. 24th edn. Griffin, 1947.

Clay, Henry Hurrell.

The Sanitary inspector's handbook. 7th edn. H. K. Lewis, 1950.

— includes glossary of building terms and appendix of tables.

Escritt, L. B., *and* Rich, Sidney F.

The Work of the sanitary engineer: a textbook on water supply, sewerage and the sanitation of buildings. Macdonald & Evans, 1949.

— appendices on sheep ponds, mechanics of the divining rod and 10-page bibliography.

Swift, Stewart.

Food and drugs administration: a practical handbook. Butterworth, 1947.

— covers legislation, composition of food, unsound food, milk and dairies, shops, fertilisers, etc.

*Ophthalmology.*

Neame, Humphrey, and Williamson-Noble, Frederick A.

A Handbook of ophthalmology. 7th edn. Churchill, 1951.

*Chiropody*

Hanby, John H., and Walker, H. E.

The Principles of chiropody. Baillière, Tindall & Cox, 1949.

Swanson, Margaret J. McKenzie.

Textbook of chiropody. Edinburgh, Livingstone, 1948.

*Dentistry*

\*Dentists register, 1879 to date. Dental Board of the United Kingdom, annually.

*Engineering—General*

The most useful and comprehensive reference book in this field is undoubtedly:

\*\*†Engineer's year-book of formulae, rules, tables, data and memoranda, 1894 to date. Morgan.

— usually known as 'Kempe's Engineer's year-book', and so lettered on the cover. Issued annually, since 1948 it has been in two volumes and covers a wide field in addition to pure engineering, embracing highway and water engineering, automobiles, aircraft, railways, refrigeration, etc. There are chapters on patents, designs and trade marks, legal notes, tables, formulas and a classified directory of manufacturers. There is a detailed index and many illustrations.

There are, however, several other excellent similar compilations, e.g.:

\*†Camm, F. J., ed.

Newnes' engineer's reference book. 3rd edn. Newnes, 1949.

— which covers, in addition to engineering technology, various aspects of management, wage incentives, costing, time and motion study, etc.

\*Fowler's Mechanical engineer's pocket book, 1899 to date. Scientific Publishing Co.

\*Mechanical World year book, 1888 to date. Manchester, Emmott.

\*The Practical engineer pocket book, 1898 to date. Ed. by A. H. Stuart. Oxford Univ. Pr., annually.  
— with technical dictionaries in French and Spanish.

Molesworth's Handbook of engineering formulae and data. 34th edn. Spon, 1951.

Other general reference works for inclusion are:

Jones, Franklin D., *ed.*

Engineering encyclopedia. 2nd edn. 2 vols. N.Y., Industrial Press, 1948.

— an illustrated alphabet of short articles, and:

Horner, J. G., and Sprague, E. H.

Dictionary of terms used in the theory and practice of mechanical engineering. 6th edn. Technical Press, 1937.

Important aspects of general engineering are dealt with in:

Brady, George Stuart.

Materials handbook: an encyclopaedia for purchasing agents, engineers, executives and foremen. 7th edn. McGraw-Hill, 1951.

Case, John.

The Strength of materials: a treatise on the theory of stress calculations for engineers. 8rd edn. Arnold, 1948.

Husband, Joseph, and Harby, William.

Structural engineering. 5th edn. Longmans, 1947.

\*Judge, A. W.

Engineering materials. 2nd edn. 3 vols. Pitman, 1945-47.

— vol. 1, ferrous metals, vol. 2, non-ferrous and organic materials, vol. 3, testing of materials.

Morley, Arthur.

Strength of materials. 9th edn. Longmans, 1940.

Oberg, Erik, and Jones, F. D.

Machinery's handbook for machine shop and drafting room. 18th edn. N.Y., Industrial Press, 1946.

Pull, Ernest.

Engineering workshop manual. 11th edn. Technical Press, 1946.

Timoshenko, S., and MacCullough, G. H.

Elements of the strength of materials. 3rd edn. Van Nostrand, 1949.

Urquhart, Leonard C., ed.

Civil engineering handbook. 3rd edn. N.Y., McGraw-Hill, 1950.

World Power Conference. Statistical year book.

— the latest edition, no. 4, giving data on resources and annual statistics for 1936-46, published 1948; includes solid, liquid and gaseous fuels, water power and electricity.

Wrangham, D. A.

The Theory and practice of heat engines. 2nd edn. Cambridge Univ. Pr., 1948.

Machinery Market year book, 1948 to date.

For the bibliography of engineering, see Roberts' Guide to technical literature noted earlier, also:

Dalton, B. H., comp.

Sources of engineering information. Berkeley (California), Univ. of California Press, 1948.

An important selective subject index to periodicals, international in scope, with a brief summary of each item listed, is:

\*Engineering index, 1884 to date. N.Y., Engineering Magazine.

*Electrical engineering, etc.*

Two short British dictionaries are:

\*Roget, S. R.

A Dictionary of electrical terms, including electrical communication. 4th edn. Pitman, 1948.

Stubbings, G. W.

Dictionary of electrical engineering. Spon, 1945.

— giving brief definition of the most important terms relating to the theory and practice of heavy electrical engineering.

Knowlton, Arthur E., *ed.*

Standard handbook for electrical engineers. 8th edn. N. Y., McGraw-Hill, 1949.

— a detailed survey of over 2,000 pp., illustrated and well documented, with a detailed index, though the index to main sections is given only on the inside of front and back covers.

There are several 'pocket books', and year books:

\*†Fowler's Electrical engineer's pocket book, 1899 to date. Scientific Publishing Co., annually.

Electrical year book, 1908 to date. Manchester, Emmott. — for the practical man.

Molloy, Edward, *ed.*

The Electrical engineer's reference book. 4th edn. Newnes, 1949.

— generation, transmission, utilisation; detailed bibliography; tables of supply data for various districts of Great Britain and the chief cities of the world.

Molloy, Edward, *ed.*

Newnes' Electrical pocket book. 9th edn. Newnes, 1948.

Molloy, Edward, *ed.*

Newnes' Electrical tables and data. Newnes, 1948.

Neale, R. E., *ed.*

Whittaker's Electrical engineer's pocket book. 7th edn. Pitman, 1946.

The most important annual devoted to the electrical industry is:

\*Garcke's Manual of electricity supply, including also a directory of personnel engaged in the industry, 1896 to date. — includes statistical tables of electricity supply, detailed descriptions of the structure and functions of the British Electricity Authority and area boards, consultative councils and undertakings, and associations.

It is supplemented by:

'Electrician' annual tables of electricity undertakings of the world, 1887 to date. Benn.

A useful bibliography is:

British Electrical and Allied Industries Research Association.

Catalogue of books and periodicals. The Association, 1945.

### *Telephony*

Of the standard textbook by Herbert and Proctor a new edition is being published, i.e.:

Atkinson, J.

Telephony. 2 vols. Pitman, 1948-50.

— vol. 1, general principles and manual exchange systems, 1948; vol. 2, automatic exchange systems, 1950.

Baldwin, F. G. C.

The History of the telephone in the United Kingdom. Chapman & Hall, 1925.

### *Radio, electronics*

American Radio Relay League.

The Radio amateur's handbook. 26th edn. West Hartford (Conn.), 1949.

Babani, Bernard B., *comp.*

Radio reference handbook. Bernards, 1945.

Brans, P. H.

Radio valve vade mecum. Brans, 1950.

— with supplement; publ. every two years.

\*† Camm, Frederick James.

Practical wireless encyclopaedia: definitions, terms, units, principles, construction. 12th edn. Newnes, 1951.

Cooke, Nelson M., and Markus, John.

Electronics dictionary. McGraw-Hill, 1945.

Henney, Keith, *ed.*

Radio engineering handbook. 4th edn. N.Y., McGraw-Hill, 1950.

McPherson, W. L., *comp.*

Reference data for radio engineers. Standard Telephones & Cables, 1947.

Manly, Harold Phillips, *and* Gorder, L. O., *eds.*

Drake's Cyclopedia of radio and electronics. 18th edn. Chicago, Drake, 1950.

Parker, Philip.

Electronics. Arnold, 1951.

Sandeman, E. K.

Radio engineering. 2 vols. Chapman & Hall, 1947-49.

— with 75-page bibliography.

Terman, Frederick Emmons.

Radio engineering. 3rd edn. N.Y., McGraw-Hill, 1947.

Terman, Frederick Emmons.

Radio engineers' handbook. N.Y., McGraw-Hill, 1950.

'Wireless World'.

Guide to broadcasting stations.

— annual; information given: Mc/s, metres, kW., call, station, also geographical list of short-wave stations.

'Wireless World'.

Radio valve data: characteristics of 2,000 valves and cathode-ray tubes. 2nd edn. Iliffe, 1951.

— includes trade names and manufacturers' addresses.

### *Radar*

Massachusetts Institute of Technology. Radar School.

Principles of radar. 2nd edn. New York, McGraw-Hill, 1946.

Penrose, Harold Ernest, *and* Boulding, R. S. H.

Principles and practice of radar. 3rd edn. Newnes, 1950.

### *Road engineering*

Highway engineer's reference book, 1950-51. Newnes, 1950.

— preliminary surveys, soil stabilisation, layout, lighting, materials, methods, equipment, maintenance, also directory of manufacturers and index of trade-names.

Salkield, T.

Road making and road using. 3rd edn. Pitman, 1947.

Spielmann, Percy Edwin, *and* Elford, Ernest John.

Road making and administration. 2nd edn. Arnold, 1948.

*Water engineering*

Water engineer's handbook and directory, 1929 to date. Colliery Guardian Co., annually.

Institution of Water Engineers.

Manual of British water supply practice. Cambridge, Heffer, 1950.

*Mining*

U.S. Bureau of Mines.

A Glossary of the mining and mineral industry, by Albert H. Fay. Washington, 1920.

Colliery year book and coal trades directory, 1928 to date. Cassier.

Coal figures, 1949 to date. National Coal Board.

\*Mining year book, 1887 to date. Skinner.

*Aviation*

Air Ministry.

Air navigation, vol. 1. H.M.S.O., 1944.

— the only volume of the R.A.F. 'Manuals of air navigation' at present released to the public.

Aeroplane directory of British aviation, incorporating 'Who's who in British aviation'. English Universities Press.

— annually; covers service and civil aviation, institutions, societies, clubs, aircraft industries, etc.

Nelson, H.

Dictionary of aeronautical terms. Pitman, 1946.

Toms, C. F.

Introduction to aeronautics. Griffin, 1947.

Wilkinson, Paul H.

Aircraft engines of the world, 1950. Pitman, 1950.

World aviation annual: edited by J. Parker van Zandt. Washington, Aviation Research Institute.

— includes great circle distances, world summary and detailed aviation information arranged by countries.



*Motor and motor cycle engineering*

Despite differences between British and American practice, the most popular and comprehensive reference work on automobile construction and repair is:

\*Dyke, A. L.

Automobile and gasoline encyclopedia. 22nd edn. Chicago, Goodheart-Wilcox, 1950.

A smaller British work is:

\*†Camm, F. J.

The Practical motorist's encyclopaedia: principles, upkeep and repair. 7th edn. Newnes, 1948.

Newton, K., and Steeds, W.

The Motor vehicle. 3rd edn. Iliffe, 1947.

Williamson, M. M., and Williamson, G. W., eds.

Motor vehicles of today. Elek, 1948—

— vol. 1, commercial vehicles, 1948.

British commercial vehicle industry. 2nd edn. Temple Press, 1950.

— covers goods, passenger, municipal and specialised vehicles, bodywork, proprietary units, etc., with geographical index of overseas factories and agents.

A popular account of current topics, records, racing cars, world car specification tables, etc., is:

\*†Motor year book, 1949 to date. Temple Press.

Information on production in the U.K. and abroad, registration, overseas trade, etc., is given in:

Motor industry of Great Britain. Society of Motor Manufacturers & Traders, 1926 to date, annually.

Register of the motor industry (the Red Book). Society of Motor Manufacturers and Traders.

— alphabetically by place, with separate sections for Scotland and N. Ireland; a comprehensive trade directory, kept up-to-date between editions by supplements.

The manuals, etc., published by manufacturers, such as Ford, Vauxhall, the Rootes and Nuffield groups, are most useful.

Trader handbook, 1906 to date. Trader Publishing Co.  
Institute of the Motor Industry.

Library catalogue. 1948.

### *Agriculture*

Standard histories and textbooks on practice are:

\*Ernle, Lord.

English farming, past and present. 5th edn. Longmans, 1936.

\*Orwin, C. S.

A History of English farming. Nelson, 1949.

Fream, William.

Elements of agriculture: a textbook. 13th edn. Murray, 1949.

\*†Watson, J. A. Scott, and More, J. A.

Agriculture: the science and practice of British farming. 9th edn. Oliver & Boyd, 1950.

Hunter, Herbert.

Baillière's Encyclopaedia of scientific agriculture. 2 vols. Baillière, Tindall & Cox, 1931.

The oldest established annual is:

\*†Farmer and Stockbreeder year book, 1866 to date.

—profusely illustrated; articles on current topics, and reference section giving details of societies and institutions, stock prices, cattle sales and auctions, cattle records, tractor specifications, etc.; directory of agricultural organisations.

\*Yearbook of agricultural co-operation, 1927 to date. Horace Plunkett Foundation.

—articles, mostly on individual countries, with useful bibliographies and reviews of recent books; no index.

Yearbook of food and agricultural statistics. 1947 to date. Washington, Food and agriculture organization.

A useful reference book similar to 'Industrial Research', containing articles, detailed descriptions of educational and research institutions, government and public bodies, private organisations, committees and reports, with statistics

and tables, a 'who's who', a good bibliography and a detailed index, is:

\*Farming and mechanised agriculture: advisory editor, R. George Stapledon. 4th edn. Todd Reference Books, 1950.

— keep previous editions for bibliographies, etc.

Despite differences of conditions and practice the Year-books of Agriculture published by the U.S. Dept. of Agriculture are important. The volume for each year is devoted to a specific theme, e.g. 1942, 'keeping live-stock healthy', 1948, 'grass', 1949, 'trees', etc.

### *Agriculture—Bibliography*

\*ASLIB guides to sources of information in Great Britain, no. 2—Agriculture and allied interests. 1949.

\*Agricultural index, 1916 to date. New York, H. W. Wilson, 1919 to date.

— a subject index to a selected list of agricultural periodicals and bulletins.

Aslin, Mary S.

Library catalogue of printed books and pamphlets on agriculture published between 1471 and 1840. 2nd edn. Harpenden, Rothamsted Experimental Station, 1940.

— a further volume is projected.

For purposes of convenience, despite the Dewey division, books on all aspects of *gardening* will be noted in the next chapter.

### †*Smallholdings.*

Maycock, S. A., and Hayhurst, John, eds.

Smallholder encyclopaedia. Pearson, 1950.

### *Estate management*

Leach, W. A.

Urban estate management. 2nd edn. Estates Gazette, 1950.

Walmsley, R. Charles, and others.

Rural estate management. Estates Gazette, 1948.

— supplement, 1951.

Estates Gazette diary, 1882 to date.

— annual, contains tables, scale of professional charges, law, institutions and associations, etc.

Parry, Richard.

Valuation tables. 6th edn. Estates Gazette, 1947.

*Animal husbandry and veterinary science*

Miller, William C., and Robertson, E. D. S.

Practical animal husbandry. 5th edn. Edinburgh, Oliver & Boyd, 1947.

\*† Miller, William C., ed.

Black's Veterinary dictionary. Black, 1928.

— similar in plan to Black's 'Medical dictionary'.

National Veterinary Medical Association of Great Britain and Ireland.

Handbook on the handling of animals and first aid. The Association, 1950.

Register of veterinary surgeons, 1844 to date. Royal College of Veterinary Surgeons, annually.

*Dairying*

Davis, John Gilbert.

A Dictionary of dairying. Leonard Hill, 1950.

— production and distribution of milk and its products.

*Dogs*

Ash, Edward C.

The Practical dog book. Simpkin Marshall, 1930.

\*Vesey-Fitzgerald, Brian, ed.

The Book of the dog. Nicholson & Watson, 1948.

— almost 400 pp. of this illustrated book of 1,040 pp. are devoted to description, alphabetically arranged, of different breeds; glossary, bibliography, indexes of breeds, of books and journals cited and of general subjects.

Hubbard, Clifford L. B.

An Introduction to the literature of British dogs: five centuries of illustrated dog books. Ponterwyd, the author, 1949.

*Beekeeping*

Beekeeping annual, 1928 to date. Harlow, Essex, Mace. Root, A. I., and Root, E. R.

The ABC and XYZ of bee culture. New edn. Medina, Ohio, A. I. Root Co., 1950.

— encyclopaedic, well-illustrated.

*Goats*

British Goat Society's year book, 1921 to date. Ed. by H. E. Jeffery. Diss, Norfolk. H. E. Jeffery.

*Horses*

\*Vesey-Fitzgerald, Brian, *ed.*

The Book of the horse. Nicholson & Watson, 1946.

— history, racing, breeding, etc., with glossary and bibliography.

*Poultry*

Brown, Edward.

Poultry breeding and production. 2 vols. Benn, 1929.

National Veterinary Medical Association of Great Britain and Ireland.

Handbook on poultry diseases. 2nd edn. 1948.

— includes inspection and law.

Poultry guide and year book, 1896 to date. National Utility Poultry Society.

Robinson, Leonard.

Modern poultry husbandry. Crosby Lockwood, 1948.

— includes glossary.

*Fisheries*

World fisheries year book and directory, 1949 to date. British-Continental Trade Press.

Books on *Household management* are noted later under the heading *Food and Drink*.

*Industrial management*

Elbourne, Edward Tregaskiss.

Fundamentals of industrial administration. 4th edn. 2 vols. Macdonald & Evans, 1947.

Mason, G. S.

Modern works management. 2nd edn. Pitman, 1950.

*Office economy, etc.*

\*Pitman's Business man's dictionary: a comprehensive dictionary of commercial information. 12th edn. Pitman, 1949.

Campbell, William

Commerce and the commercial office. Pitman, 1946.

\*Modern office appliances. 4th edn. Macdonald & Evans, for the Office Appliance Trades Assoc. of Great Britain and Ireland, 1950.

\*Treasury. Organisation and Methods Division.

Machines and appliances in government offices. H.M.S.O., 1947.

Dicksee, Lawrence Robert, and Blain, Herbert Edwin.

Office organisation and management, including secretarial work. 14th edn. Pitman, 1947.

Grebby, John King.

Modern business training; and the methods and machinery of business: a complete textbook for students. 17th edn. Macdonald, 1950.

Leffingwell, William Henry, and Robinson, Edwin Marshall.

Textbook of office management. 3rd edn. McGraw-Hill, 1950.

†Chartered Institute of Secretaries.

Secretarial practice. 6th edn. Heffer, 1951.

†Stephenson, James.

Principles and practice of commerce. 4th edn. Pitman, 1951.

Thomas, Dorothy Parry.

Private secretarial work. 5th edn. Pitman, 1949.

*Typewriting*

Crooks, Maxwell, *and* Dawson, Frederick.

The Dictionary of typewriting. 5th edn. Pitman, 1950.

*Shorthand*

Pitman's English and shorthand dictionary: definitions by Arthur Reynolds. Pitman, 1950.

—includes proper names, grammalogues, contractions, phrase logograms, Latin and Greek prefixes, commercial terms in five languages, foreign words—all in Pitman system shorthand.

Gregg, John Robert.

Dictionary of Gregg shorthand simplified. [British edn.] ed. by E. W. Crockett. Gregg, 1951.

*Accountancy and book-keeping*

Cropper, L. Cuthbert, *and others*.

Book-keeping and accounts. 18th edn. Macdonald & Evans, 1947.

Cropper, L. Cuthbert, *and others*.

Higher book-keeping and accounts. 6th edn. Macdonald & Evans, 1947.

Fieldhouse, Arthur, *and* Fieldhouse, Edwin Ewart.

The student's complete commercial book-keeping, accounting and banking, comprising the principles and practice of double entry as applied to modern business, and including a course of training for all public and professional examinations. 57th edn. Huddersfield, Fieldhouse, 1950.

Spicer, Ernest Evan, *and* Pegler, Ernest C.

Book-keeping and accounts. 12th edn. H.F.L., 1950.

Spicer, Ernest Evan, *and* Pegler, Ernest C.

Practical book-keeping and commercial knowledge. 8th edn. H.F.L., 1949.

Certified and corporate accountants' year book, 1905 to date. Association of Certified and Corporate Accountants.

*See also* the 'List of Members' (annual) of the Society of Incorporated Accountants and Auditors and of the Institute of Chartered Accountants in England and Wales, and the

'Official directory' of the Chartered Accountants of Scotland (latest edn., 1940).

*Advertising, publicity, etc.*

Frey, Albert Wesley.

Advertising. N.Y., Ronald Press, 1947.

Advertiser's annual, with empire sections, 1925 to date. Business Publications Ltd.

— covers newspapers and periodicals, agents and consultants, film publicity, posters, window displays, commercial art, advertising clubs, with empire and foreign directories, and includes advertising rates, circulation figures, telegraphic addresses, etc.

Annual of advertising and editorial art. Pitman.

— reproductions from the annual exhibition held by the Art Directors Club of New York.

\*Modern publicity, 1924 to date. Studio Ltd., annually.

Molloy, E., ed.

Packaging and display encyclopaedia. Newnes, 1950.

'Packaging' annual catalogue of Great Britain. Tudor Pr.

*Book trades*

\*McMurtrie, Douglas C.

The Book: the story of printing and bookmaking. 3rd edn. New York, Oxford Univ. Pr., 1943.

— with 44-page bibliography.

\*Mumby, Frank Arthur.

Publishing and bookselling: a history from the earliest times to the present day. New edn. Cape, 1949.

— 43-page bibliography.

\*\*Unwin, Stanley.

The Truth about publishing. 6th edn. Allen & Unwin, 1950.

\*Clegg's International directory of the world's book trade, 1885 to date. James Clarke.

— the last edition was published in 1950.

\*Bookseller's handbook. 1944-45 to date. National Newsagent Ltd.



— includes alphabetical and classified list of publishers; latest edn., 1947.

Publishers and their addresses. Whitaker, 1951.

— published frequently.

A Directory of dealers in secondhand and antiquarian books in the British Isles, 1951–52. Sheppard Pr., 1951.

### *Printing*

\*Tarr, John Charles.

Printing today. 2nd edn. Oxford Univ. Pr., 1950.

— includes glossary and bibliography.

\*Tarr, John Charles.

How to plan print. 2nd edn. Crosby Lockwood, 1950.

— type composition, history of type faces, arrangement and layout.

Whetton, Harry, *ed.*

Practical printing and binding. Odhams Press, 1946.

Hostettler, Rudolf, *and others.*

The Printer's terms. Redman, 1950.

— an encyclopaedia of printing processes in English, French and German with a glossary of terms in English, French, German, Italian and Dutch.

Master printer's annual and typographical year book. 1926 to date. Spottiswoode, Ballantyne.

— review of the preceding year, reports, tables, directories of associations, trade unions, etc., and who's who.

\*Penrose annual: edited by R. B. Fishenden. Lund, Humphries.

— illustrated articles on aspects of the printing trade, e.g. fashion photography, colour processes, typewriter composition, intaglio half tone, etc.; all back issues should be kept; first published in 1895; not issued 1917–19, 1941–48.

The type specimen books issued by printers and type-makers will be very useful on many occasions, for example, Hazell, Watson & Viney's Book of type faces (Aylesbury, 1937), Tillotson's Specimen book of type-faces (Bolton, 1949), Monotype, and the Garden City Press's Specimen book of printing types (Letchworth). The latest is:

Clowes, William, and Sons Ltd.

Book types from Clowes. 2nd edn. Clowes, 1950.

Biggs, John R.

An Approach to type. Blandford Press, 1949.

— includes type specimens and glossary, as does:

\*Cowell, W. S., Ltd.

A Handbook of printing types with notes of the style of composition. Ipswich, Cowell, 1947.

Updike, Daniel Berkeley.

Printing types: their history, forms and use: a study in survivals. 2nd edn. 2 vols. Cambridge (Mass.), Harvard University Press, 1937.

Of value not alone to printers but to all who write for publication are handbooks on 'usage' and proof reading, such as:

\*†Collins, F. Howard.

Authors' and printers' dictionary. 9th edn. Oxford Univ. Pr., 1946.

— covers words spelt in more than one way, foreign words and phrases, abbreviations, etc.

Lasky, Joseph.

Proof reading and copy-preparation: a textbook for the graphic arts industry. 2nd edn. N.Y., Mentor Press, 1946. — includes homonyms, syllabification, abbreviations, contractions, foreign phrases, etc., and brief bibliography.

\*Of a series of short 'Cambridge Authors' and printers' guides', three had been issued by the Cambridge Univ. Pr. by 1951; each deals with a separate topic, e.g. no 2 with 'Preparation of manuscripts and correction of proofs'.

Gamble, C. W.

Modern illustration processes. 3rd edn. Pitman, 1950.

### *Paper making*

\*ASLIB guides to sources of information in Great Britain: no. 1, the paper industry. 1948.

Clapperton, Robert Henderson, and Henderson, William.

Modern paper making. 3rd edn. Oxford, Blackwell, 1947.

\*Hunter, Dard.

Papermaking: the history and technique of an ancient craft. 2nd edn. Pleiades Books, 1947.

Labarre, E. J.

A Dictionary of paper and paper-making terms, with equivalents in French, German, Dutch and Italian. Amsterdam, Swets & Zeitlinger, 1937.

—includes history, bibliography, tables of sizes and many actual specimens of various types of paper.

Paper makers' directory of all nations, 1884 to date. Odhams, annually.

Paper trade directory of the world, 1904 to date. Phillips, annually.

### *Bookbinding*

\*Cockerell, Douglas.

Bookbinding and the care of books. 4th edn. Pitman, 1945.

Diehl, Edith.

Bookbinding: its background and technique. 2 vols. N.Y., Rinehart, 1946.

—vol. 1, historical, vol. 2, practical; glossary for each volume.

### *Bibliography of the book trades, etc.*

British Library of Political and Economic Science.

Catalogue of a collection of works on publishing and bookselling. London School of Economics, 1936.

British Federation of Master Printers.

A Selected list of graphic arts literature, books and periodicals. Revd. edn. The Federation, 1948.

\*National Book League.

Catalogue of the Library of the National Book Council: a collection of books, pamphlets and extracts on the history and practice of authorship, libraries, printing, publishing, reviewing and reading of books. 4th edn. The League, 1944.

— a supplement is projected.

Saint Bride Foundation.

Catalogue of the technical reference library of works on printing and the allied arts. The Foundation, 1919.

In the following pages are listed materials on certain trades and industries arranged alphabetically. It must be emphasised that this is a section which must be expanded considerably according to local circumstances.

*Building trades*

\*†Corkhill, T., *comp.*

A Concise building encyclopaedia illustrated. 2nd edn. Pitman, 1945.

Siegele, H. H.

Building trades dictionary. Chicago, Drake, 1946.  
— illustrated, short definitions.

†Greenhalgh, Richard, *ed.*

Modern building construction. 3 vols. Pitman, 1947.

Mitchell, George Arthur, and Mitchell, Alexander Millar.

Building construction and drawing: a textbook on the principles and details of modern construction. Pt. 1: elementary course. 20th edn. Batsford, 1950.

Department of Scientific and Industrial Research.

Principles of modern building. H.M.S.O., 1938—.

— vol. 1, Walls, partitions and chimneys, by R. Fitzmaurice, 1938; future vols. are planned to cover floors, roofs and structural framework, foundations, internal finishes and decorations.

\*\*†Specification, 1898 to date. Architectural Press.

— annual, arranged under main trades, e.g. asphalter, bricklayer, gas engineer, mason, etc.; profusely illustrated. Geddes, Spence.

Building and public works administration, estimating and costing. Newnes, 1948.

†Rea, John.

How to estimate: being the analysis of builders prices. 11th edn. Batsford, 1951.

Baylis, Albert E.

Quantities. 12th edn. Batsford, 1947.

— appendices of tables and glossary of Scottish building terms in general use.

Decorator trade reference book and diary, 1902 to date. Industrial Newspapers Ltd., annually.

Molloy, Edward, *ed.*

Plumbing and gas fitting. Newnes, 1946.

Year book of the heating and ventilating industry, 1947 to date. Technitrade Journals Ltd.

Pallot, Arthur Charles, *ed.*

Principles and practice of heating and ventilating. 2nd edn. Newnes, 1950.

— the first edn. was edited by E. Molloy.

Porges, John.

Handbook of heating, ventilating and air conditioning. 2nd edn. Newnes, 1946.

For the bibliography of the building trades, etc., *see*: Penn, C.

A Guide to official publications on building. Architectural Press, 1946.

Ministry of Works.

Building references: a list of references to periodical articles. 1944 to date. Min. of Works Library, free.

Cement and Concrete Association.

Bibliography of cement and concrete. The Association, 1949.

### *Food and drink, catering*

Bacharach, A. L., and Rendle, Theodore, *eds.*

The Nation's food: a survey of scientific data. Society of Chemical Industry, 1946.

— eggs, potatoes, vegetables, cereals, meat, fish and milk; statistical tables, good bibliographies.

Crosbie-Walsh, T., *ed.*

Food industries manual: a technical and commercial compendium on the manufacture, preserving, packing and storage of all food products. 16th edn. Leonard Hill, 1949.

— arranged under general heads (e.g. cereals, meat products, pickles and sauces, etc.) each subdivided

alphabetically; classified index of manufacturers; many references to books and periodicals.

Gerrard, Frank.

Meat technology: a practical textbook. Leonard Hill, 2nd edn., 1951.

Winton, Andrew L., and Winton, Kate Barber.

The Structure and composition of foods. 4 vols. Chapman & Hall, 1932-39.

— vol. 1, cereals, starch, oil seeds, nuts, oil, forage plants, vol. 2, vegetables, legumes, fruits, vol. 3, milk, butter, cheese, ice cream, eggs, meat, meat extracts, gelatine, animal fats, poultry, fish, shell-fish, vol. 4, sugar, syrup, honey, tea, coffee, cocoa, spices, extracts, yeast, baking powder.

\*†Good Housekeeping Institute.

Good Housekeeping's cookery book. Gramol Publications, 1948 (reprinted 1950).

— includes alternative recipes, wines, meal planning, tools, stores, measures, terms, etc.

\*Simon, André L., *comp.*

A Dictionary of gastronomy. Wine & Food Society, 1949. — covers all types of food, condiments, wines, beers and liqueurs, etc. with Latin or scientific names, origin, varieties of species, seasons, preparation, etc., with explanations of French culinary names.

†'Good Housekeeping' Home encyclopaedia. 1951.

\*†Mrs. Beeton's Household management. Ward, Lock, various editions (latest, 1950).

— more than 4,000 recipes; includes cookery, housecraft, medicine and law.

Postgate, Raymond, *ed.*

The Good food guide, 1951-52. Cassell, 1951.

— guide to restaurants.

Hobbs, Percy.

How to manage a private hotel. 4th edn. Pitman, 1947.

Lewis, A. R.

Hotels administration and accounts. Jordan, 1949.

Law, James T.

Law's Grocer's manual. 4th edn., ed. by W. G. Copsey.

Wm. Clowes & Sons, 1951.

Handbook of British refrigeration material and home and overseas buyer's guide, 1937 to date. Modern Refrigeration. — classified and alphabetical lists of manufacturers and materials, cold stores, ice factories, quick freezing processes, frozen-food distributors, etc.; latest edn., 1949.

Brewers' almanack, 1892 to date. Review Press, annually.

\*ASLIB guides to sources of information in Great Britain: no. 3—Beverages and food. 1949.

Wine and Food Society.

English and American books on food and wine. The Society, 1946.

### *Fuel*

Himes, Godfrey W.

Elements of fuel technology. Leonard Hill, 1947.

Johnson, Allan J., and Auth, G. H., eds.

Fuels and combustion handbook. N.Y., McGraw-Hill, 1950.

Ministry of Fuel and Power. Fuel Efficiency Committee.

The Efficient use of fuel. H.M.S.O., 1947.

— a comprehensive (800 pp.) illustrated textbook.

Spiers, H. M., ed.

Technical data on fuel. 4th edn. British National Committee, World Power Conference, 1947.

Ryland's coal, iron, steel, hardware and allied trades directory, 1881 to date. Industrial Newspapers Ltd., 2-yearly.

Institute of Petroleum.

Modern petroleum technology. 1946.

— illustrated articles on drilling, production, refining, chemistry, utilisation, distribution, etc.

Oil and petroleum year book, 1910 to date. Skinner.

Smith, Norman.

Gas manufacture and utilisation. British Gas Council, 1945.

— includes secondary products, distribution, appliances, safety devices, public lighting, etc.

Gas Journal calendar and directory, 1925 to date. W. King.

Gas World year book. 1898 to date. Benn.

*Ironmongery, locks, etc.*

Ketley, A. J., *ed.*

Textbook of ironmongery and hardware. Birmingham, National Institute of Hardware, 1950.

Locks and builders' hardware: glossary, design, manufacture and history. Willenhall, Josiah Parkes & Sons, 1950.

Benn's Encyclopaedia of hardware, buyers' guide and year book: the yearbook of the 'Hardware Trades Journal'. Benn, annually.

*Laundries*

Prince, Ancliffe, *ed.*

The Complete launderer. 2nd edn. Power Laundry Journal, 1941.

*Leather trades*

Shoeman's guide: a directory to the wholesale trade in boots and shoes . . . in Great Britain, Northern Ireland and Eire. Leicester, 'Shoe Manufacturers' Monthly', annually. Waterer, John W.

Leather in life, art and industry: being an outline of its preparation and uses in Britain yesterday and today. Faber, 1946.

Woodroffe, D., *ed.*

Standard handbook of industrial leathers. National Trade Press, 1949.

— covers production, testing, chemical analysis, applications and maintenance; appendix of trade associations, glossary, manufacturers' products.

*Metals*

Merlub-Sobel, M.

Metals and alloys dictionary. Chapman & Hall, 1944.  
— very brief definitions.



Quin's metal handbook and statistics, 1913 to date.  
2 vols. Metal Information Bureau.

— annual; vol. 1, non-ferrous metals; vol. 2, iron and steel.

Smithells, Colin J., *ed.*

Metals reference book. Butterworth, 1949.

Rolfe, R. T.

A Dictionary of metallography. Chapman & Hall, 1945.

British Iron and Steel Federation.

Statistical year book.

— pt. 1, United Kingdom; pt. 2, overseas; tariffs supplement; latest edn. 1947 (publ. 1949).

British Iron and Steel Federation.

Statistics of the iron and steel industry.

— annually; includes coal and coke consumption, labour, wages, prices, exports and imports, production statistics, etc.

Molloy, Edward, *ed.*

The Welding engineer's pocket book. 7th edn. Newnes, 1947.

Welding Review year book, 1940 to date. Engineering Trader Ltd.

Institute of Welding.

Classified catalogue of the library. The Institute, 1947.

### *Paint*

Heaton, Noël.

Outlines of paint technology. 3rd edn. Griffin, 1947.

Chatfield, Herbert Walter, *comp.*

Glossary of terms used in the paint, varnish and allied trades. Scott Greenwood, 1951.

Stewart, Jeffrey R., *and others.*

The National paint dictionary. 3rd edn. Washington, Stewart Research Laboratory, 1948.

— covers industrial raw materials, trade names, terms describing processes, methods, scientific instruments, colours, optical effects, textures, etc.: note the appendix of useful tables which is concealed by advertisements.

*Perfumery, cosmetics, hairdressing, etc.*

Harry, Ralph G.

The Principles and practice of modern cosmetics. 2 vols. Leonard Hill, 1946-48.

— vol. 1, modern cosmeticology, 2nd edn., 1946 (includes emulsions, creams, lipsticks, powders, etc.); vol. 2, cosmetic materials, 1948 ('their origin, characteristics, uses and dermatological action').

Parry, Ernest J.

Parry's Encyclopaedia of perfumery. 2 vols. Churchill, 1925.

\*Poucher, William A.

Perfumes, cosmetics and soaps, with especial reference to synthetics. 3 vols. Chapman & Hall, 1942.

— vols. 1 and 2, 5th edn., vol. 3, 6th edn.

Soap, perfumery and cosmetics year book and buyer's guide, 1936 to date. United Trade Press.

— marketing and export, tables, formulas, foreign standards and specifications, and classified directory.

Dyer, A. E. R.

Hairdresser's technical encyclopaedia. Drury Press, 1949.

— bibliography.

Foan, Gilbert A., *ed.*

The Art and craft of hairdressing. 3rd edn by N. E. B. Wolters. Pitman, 1951.

— includes manicure, massage, beauty culture, organisation and routine of hairdressing saloons, historical hairdressing.

Hairdressers' Registration Council.

Hairdressing and beauty culture. Pitman, 1948.

— includes historical hairdressing.

*Plastics*

Fleck, Harry Ronald.

Plastics, scientific and technological. 3rd edn. Temple Pr., 1951.

British catalogue of plastics. 2nd edn. National Trade Press, 1948.

— includes applications, materials, makers' data, processes, fabricating, machines and equipment, directories of professional and trade associations, manufacturers, trade names, etc.

\*British plastics year book, 1931 to date. Iliffe.

— classified lists of materials, manufactured products, plant and equipment, glossaries of proprietary names and technical terms, directory, who's who, etc.

Smith, Paul I., *comp.*

Dictionary of plastics. Hutchinson, 1946.

### *Pottery, glass*

'Pottery gazette and glass trade review', reference book and directory. 1881 to date. Scott Greenwood.

### *Rubber*

Barron, Harry.

Modern rubber chemistry. 2nd edn. Hutchinson, 1947.

Directory of British rubber manufacturers and products. Federation of British Rubber Manufacturers' Associations. Imperial Chemical Industries. Dyestuffs Division.

The Fundamentals of rubber technology. 1947.

— covers latex technology, colouring, design, tyres, cables, proofing, testing and specifications.

Ministry of Supply, Admiralty, and Ministry of Aircraft Production (The Services Rubber Investigations).

Rubber in engineering. H.M.S.O., 1946.

### *Textiles and clothing*

Hall, Arthur James.

The Standard handbook of textiles. 3rd edn. National Trade Press, 1950.

— covers properties and conversion of fibres, bleaching, dyeing, printing and finishing, colour, care and identification.

Higgins, Alfred, and La Vault, Rudolph L.

A comprehensive dictionary of textile terms. Fall River (Mass.), Dover Press, 1948.

Textile Institute year book, 1948 to date. Manchester, Textile Institute.

Textile Recorder book of the year, 1922 to date. Manchester, Harlequin Press.

Watson, William.

Advanced textile design. 3rd edn. Longmans, Green, 1947.

Watson, William.

Textile design and colour: elementary weaves and figured fabrics. 5th edn. Longmans, Green, 1946.

Wright, R. H.

Modern textile design and production. National Trade Press, 1949.

\*Cotton year book, 1909 to date. Manchester, Textile Mercury.

— formerly the 'Textile Year book'.

Skinner's Cotton trade directory of the world, 1923 to date, annually.

Carter's Flax, hemp and jute year book and directory, 1910 to date. Belfast, Carter Publications.

Skinner's Wool trade directory of the world, 1926 to date, annually.

\*Wool year book, 1908 to date. Manchester, Textile Mercury.

Skinner's Hosiery and knit goods directory, 1936 to date, annually.

White, A. A., ed.

The Modern tailor, outfitter and clothier. 4th edn. 3 vols. Caxton Publishing Co., 1949.

— includes 90-page glossary of technical and trade terms.

Though probably out of place, where else shall we mention that marvellously thorough book?

\*Ashley, Clifford Warren.

The Ashley book of knots. Faber, 1944.

### *Timber trades*

Corkhill, Thomas.

A Glossary of wood. Nema Press, 1948.

—illustrated; 10,000 terms relating to all woodworking trades, forestry, lumbering, marketing and applications.

Empire forestry handbook, 1930 to date. Empire Forestry Association, irregular.

\*Howard, Alexander L.

A Manual of the timbers of the world: their characteristics and their uses. 3rd edn. Macmillan, 1948.

—arranged alphabetically by common name; classification of timbers by country of origin; bibliography.

Tiemann, Harry Donald.

Wood technology: constitution, properties, and uses. 3rd edn. Pitman, 1951.

Titmuss, F. H.

A Concise encyclopedia of world timbers. Technical Press, 1948.

—first section describes growth of trees, anatomical structure of wood, and features leading to correct identification; second section gives alphabetical list of timbers under most commonly used trade names (which are accordingly not included in the index); short bibliography.

Cabinet Maker year book, 1904 to date. Benn, annually.

### *Tobacco*

Tobacco trade year book and diary, 1894 to date. 'Tobacco', Industrial Newspapers, Ltd.

## **PERIODICALS**

### *General*

\*\*Official journal (Patents), 1884 to date. Patent Office, weekly.

\*Trade marks journal, 1876 to date. Patent Office, weekly.

### *Medicine, nursing, etc.*

British medical bulletin, 1948 to date. British Council, quarterly.

\*British medical journal, 1857 to date. British Medical Association, weekly.

\*Lancet, 1823 to date, weekly.

Chemist and druggist, 1859 to date. Morgan, weekly.

Pharmaceutical journal, 1841 to date. Pharmaceutical Society of Great Britain, weekly.

Nursing mirror, 1888 to date, weekly.

Nursing times, 1905 to date. Macmillan, weekly. (Journal of the Royal College of Nursing.)

### *Engineering*

\*Engineer, 1856 to date. Morgan, weekly.

\*†Engineering, 1866 to date. Dixon, weekly.

Machinery, 1912 to date. Machinery Publishing Co., weekly.

Mechanics, 1943 to date. Rolls House Publishing Co., weekly.

\*Model engineer, 1898 to date. Percival Marshall, weekly.

Practical mechanics, 1933 to date. Newnes, monthly.

### *Electrical engineering*

\*†Electrical review, 1872 to date, weekly.

Electrician, 1861 to date. Benn, weekly.

### *Wireless, etc.*

British Institution of Radio Engineers, Journal, two-monthly.

British radio and television, 1947 to date, monthly.

Electronic engineering, 1941 to date, monthly.

†Practical wireless and †Practical television, 1940 to date. Newnes, monthly.

†Wireless world, 1913 to date. Iliffe, monthly.

### *Aviation, etc.*

†Aeroplane, 1911 to date. Temple Press, weekly.

Flight, 1909 to date. Flight Publishing Co., weekly.

### *Automobiles, etc.*

†Autocar, 1895 to date. Iliffe, weekly.

Commercial motor, 1905 to date. Temple Press, weekly.

Commercial vehicle users' journal, 1941 to date. Manchester, Harlequin Press, monthly.

Motor, 1903 to date. Temple Press, weekly.

†Motor cycle, 1903 to date. Iliffe, weekly.

### *Agriculture, etc.*

Agriculture: journal of the Ministry of Agriculture, 1894 to date. H.M.S.O., monthly.

Estates gazette, 1858 to date, weekly.

— includes law reports, auction sales and directories of building societies, agents, surveyors and valuers.

†Farmer and stockbreeder, 1889 to date, weekly.

Fur and feather, rabbits and rabbit keeping, 1888 to date. Bradford: Watmough, weekly.

Smallholder and home gardening, 1940 to date. Pearson, weekly.

### *Domestic science*

Britannia and Eve, 1929 to date. British National Newspapers, monthly.

†Good housekeeping, 1922 to date. National Magazine Co., monthly.

Harper's Bazaar, 1929 to date, monthly.

Homes and gardens, 1923 to date. Newnes, monthly.

Lady, 1885 to date, weekly.

Mother and child, 1908 to date. National Health Journal, monthly.

Nursery world, 1925 to date. Benn, weekly.

Queen, 1861 to date. Cromwell Publishing Co., fortnightly.

Vogue, 1916 to date. monthly.

### *Business, commerce*

British management review, 1936 to date. Management Journal, quarterly.

Secretary, 1898 to date. Cambridge: Heffer, monthly.

Accountant, 1874 to date. Gee, weekly.

Accountant's journal, 1946 to date. Association of Certified and Corporate Accountants, monthly.

Cost accountant, 1921 to date. Institute of Cost and Works Accountants, two-monthly.

### *Advertising*

Advertiser's weekly, 1918 to date. Business Publication.

Art and industry, 1936 to date. Studio, monthly.

Display, design and presentation, 1919 to date. Blandford Publications, monthly.

### *Printing*

British printer, 1888 to date, two-monthly.

Paper and print, 1927 to date. Stonhill and Gillis, quarterly.

Signature, a quadrimestrial of typography and graphic arts, 1946 to date, three times yearly.

### *Building*

Building, 1926 to date. St. Margaret's Technical Press, monthly.

Contract journal, 1879 to date, weekly.

Decorator, 1902 to date. Industrial Newspapers, monthly.

Plumber and journal of heating, 1879 to date. Dale, Reynolds, monthly.

### *Catering, etc.*

Caterer and hotelkeeper, 1878 to date. Practical Press, weekly.

Catering quarterly, 1947 to date. Industrial Catering Association.

### *Fuel*

Coal, 1947 to date. National Coal Board, monthly.



*Leather trades*

British shoeman, 1921 to date. National Trade Press, monthly.

*Metals*

British Iron and Steel Federation. Monthly statistical bulletin, 1919 to date.

Iron and steel, 1939 to date. Cassier, monthly.

Metal industry, 1909 to date. Cassier, weekly.

*Plastics*

British plastics, 1929 to date. Iliffe, monthly.

*Textiles, clothing*

Draper's record, 1887 to date, weekly.

Textile recorder, 1884 to date. Manchester, Harlequin Press, monthly.

*Woodworking*

Cabinet maker and complete house furnisher, 1880 to date. Benn, weekly.

†Woodworker, 1901 to date. Evans, monthly.

## FINE ARTS AND RECREATIONS

As one of the authors is personally interested in certain matters falling within this section his sentiments suggest to him that many more items should be included; but his mathematical sense and his collaborator's opinions suggest that this chapter is reasonably proportionate to the whole. The moral of this remark is that no book selector need be deterred by the considerable number of the items mentioned in this book. This present author has done what librarians seldom but all users invariably do—viewed this collection in relation to likely needs and to 'outside' interests which may well create demands for books. As a *user* of books he would ask that more material be provided; surely other people, with other interests, will view other sections likewise. In brief this present list can represent only a beginning.

The items listed must, of course, be supplemented by monographs on a number of important and representative artists, composers, etc. It is manifestly impossible to cite such works here. This applies also to succeeding chapters dealing with literature and biography.

The reference library should contain also many of those books on various phases of art, which for one reason or another a majority of users may prefer to consult in the library. Let us, however, beware of putting books on the fine arts in our reference libraries just because they are expensive, because they look so good that it seems a pity that their perfection should be spoiled by use, because we are afraid that they might be mutilated. Too many librarians put in reference libraries far too many art books which should be available for loan. It is a very stupid librarian who would not rather see a fine book on, say, painting, worn out in the service of the many who have enjoyed it than see it in its pristine glory, unused and consequently useless. This does not of course mean that

we should not take proper precautions against misuse; neither does it mean that there are books of which copies should not be kept, somewhere, in good condition for use by the readers of tomorrow. But with few such exceptions the librarian should regard all bookstock—fine art and otherwise—as expendable material. Use is the primary justification. Let us take a lesson from the past: have not most of the carefully preserved, and unused, art books of thirty or forty years ago been made useless by improved methods of reproduction and by better scholarship?

So, though it is perhaps beyond the scope of this book, we urge librarians to add to their *lending* libraries all the portable art books that readers are willing to borrow and to add to their *reference* library in accordance with those same principles which guide them in any other field of knowledge. Many items will deserve a place in *both* departments. As to expense—we have long maintained that the more expensive a book the greater the justification for providing it if it is a useful book—that it is surely better to enable a reader to take home a five-guinea book that he can obtain nowhere else and for which there is no substitute than to let him borrow a five-shilling book that he could either get from other sources or for which there are numerous alternatives.

### *Dictionaries*

The most useful general dictionary is:

\*\*†Hourticq, Louis, *ed.*

Encyclopedia of art: architecture, sculpture, painting, decorative arts. 2 vols. Harrap, 1938.

Of biographical and critical dictionaries the most usually encountered is:

\*\*Bryan, Michael.

Bryan's Dictionary of painters and engravers. New edn. 5 vols. Bell, 1903-05 (reprinted 1925-27).

—note the monograms at the end of the fifth volume; though now badly out of date and never an entirely satisfactory work it has not been replaced and so must be included in any basic reference stock.

The outstanding dictionary of graphic artists is unquestionably:

\*Thieme, Ulrich, and Becker, Felix.

Allgemeines Lexikon der bildenden Künstler von der Antike bis zur Gegenwart. 36 vols. Leipzig, Seemann, 1907-47.

— some architects, engravers, etc., are included. A Supplement, vol. 37, Notnamen, has since appeared. A photographic reprint of the whole work has been issued.

A new expanded edition is now being published of that useful French work:

Bénézit, Emanuel, *ed.*

Dictionnaire critique et documentaire des peintres, sculpteurs, dessinateurs et graveurs de tous les temps et de tous les pays. Nouvelle édition. Paris, Grund, 1948-.

— by 1951 vols. 1 to 4, covering A to Houdon, had appeared.

A smaller French work, to which a supplement was published in 1936, is:

Edouard-Joseph, René.

Dictionnaire biographique des artistes contemporaines, 1910-80. 3 vols. Paris, Art et Edition, 1930.

Brief information but extensive coverage is provided by:

\*Mallett, Daniel Trowbridge.

Mallett's Index of artists, international—biographical; including painters, sculptors, illustrators, engravers and etchers of the past and the present. N.Y., Bowker, 1935.  
— with a Supplement, 1940.

For American artists, *see*:

Fielding, Mantle.

Dictionary of American painters, sculptors and engravers. N. Y., Paul A. Struck, 1945.

And, writing of the biography of artists, we will surely expect libraries to include that most unreliable but most interesting classic:

Vasari, Giorgio.

Lives of the most eminent painters, sculptors and

architects. 10 vols. Lee Warner, 1912-15 (and numerous other editions).

For contemporary British artists (with a few outstanding Commonwealth and foreign artists) *see*:

\*Who's who in art. 4th edn. Art Trade Press, 1948.

### *Year books*

\*\*†The Year's art, 1880 to date. Hutchinson.

— is a thorough survey of the art world of the English-speaking countries, embracing particulars of current events, sales, dealers, artists, galleries, societies, etc.—an excellent, most useful production.

*See also:*

Artist's guide, 1937 to date. Artist Publishing Co., annually.

Apollo annual, 1948 to date. Apollo Magazine Co.

Connoisseur year book and diary, 1948 to date. National Magazine Co.

A similar French publication is:

Panorama des arts, 1946 to date. Paris, Somogy.

### *Art trade*

The standard record of art sales is:

\*\*Art prices current, 1907-16; 1921 to date. Art Trade Press.

Two useful guides to the antique trade have recently commenced publication:

Antiques year book, encyclopaedia and directory, 1949-50. Malvern, Tantivy Press.

British antique trades and collectors' directory, 1949. Woodhouse.

The American equivalent is:

Mastai's Classified directory of American art and antique dealers, 1948 to date. N.Y., Mastai.

— the latest edition is that for 1950.

*See also:*

Doane, Ethel.

Antiques dictionary. Brockton, Mass., Doane, 1949.

### *Bibliography*

\*\*The Art index, 1929 to date. N.Y., H. W. Wilson.

— is 'a cumulative author and subject index to a selected list of fine arts periodicals and museum bulletins'.

\*London University. Preedy Memorial Library.

Catalogue of books on archaeology, art and cognate works. . . . 3 pts. The University, 1935.

\*Courtauld Institute.

Annual bibliography of the history of art, annually.

— vols. for 1934-37 were published 1936-39; a vol. for 1938-45 is in the press.

### *Generalia*

In addition to the monographs, histories of schools, etc., already mentioned as necessary, every library needs two or three good general histories of art such as:

Carotti, G.

A History of art. 3 vols. Duckworth, 1908-23.

Cotterill, H. B.

A History of art. 2 vols. Harrap, 1922-24.

\*†Pijoán, Joseph.

History of art. 3 vols. Barcelona, Salvat, 1927-28.

Fauré, Elie.

History of art. 5 vols. John Lane, 1921-30.

\*†Gombrich, E. H.

The Story of art. Phaidon Pr., 1950.

\*\*The Oxford history of English art. Edited by T. S. R. Boase. Oxford Univ. Pr.

— will, when completed, be of outstanding importance; so far only one volume has appeared—Vol. 5, 1307-46, by Joan Evans.

### *Galleries and Exhibitions*

The official catalogues and other publications of the national art collections should be in all basic collections.

All libraries must have the publications of the galleries in their vicinity. Larger libraries should have catalogues, etc., of important provincial and overseas collections (Dominions and foreign).

Two works of great value in larger libraries are:

\*Graves, Algernon.

The Royal Academy of Arts: a complete dictionary of contributors and their work from its foundation in 1769 to 1904. 8 vols. Henry Graves, 1905-06.

— arranged alphabetically by artist, giving medium, address, dates and titles of exhibits.

\*Graves, Algernon.

A Century of loan exhibitions, 1813-1912. 5 vols. Algernon Graves, 1913-15.

— giving similar information; First and Second Addenda and indexes of portraits and etchers appear in vols. 4 and 5.

### *Gardening*

Few subjects are blessed with as good a 'literature' as is gardening; and there are few subjects in which more people are interested. Consequently it will be easy to find alternatives and additions to the following representative items.

### *Dictionaries*

\*\*†Ellis, E. T., *ed.*

Black's Gardening dictionary. 2nd edn. Black, 1928.

— with a 'calender of work throughout the year'.

Nicholson, George, *ed.*

The Illustrated dictionary of gardening. 4 vols. Upcott Gill, 1885-89.

— with a 2-vol. supplement published in 1900-01; an older work but useful still. Arranged by botanical names, with references from popular names.

\*†Sanders, T. W., and Macself, A. J.

Encyclopædia of gardening. Collingridge, 1936.

\*Wright, Walter P.

The Wright encyclopædia of gardening. Dent, 1933.

The Home gardening encyclopædia. 6th edn. Pearson, 1949.

Bailey, L. H., and Bailey, E. Z.

Hortus second: a concise dictionary of gardening, general horticulture and cultivated plants in North America. N.Y., Macmillan, 1947.

Shewell-Cooper, W. E.

The Horticultural notebook: a manual. 4th edn. Technical Pr., 1950.

#### *General works*

\*†Coutts, J., and others.

The Complete book of gardening. Ward, Lock, 1946.

Eley, Charles.

Twentieth century gardening. Country Life, 1939.

Hellyer, A. G. L.

The Amateur gardener. Collingridge, 1948.

#### *History*

Gothein, Marie Luise.

A History of garden art. Ed. by Walter P. Wright. 2 vols. Dent, 1928.

Wright, Richardson.

The Story of gardening. Routledge, 1934.

— deals with Greek, Mohammedan, Renaissance, American, French and British gardening throughout the centuries.

#### *Special topics*

Bagenal, N. B., ed.

Fruit growing: modern cultural methods. Ward, Lock, 1946.

\*\*†Bean, W. J.

Trees and shrubs hardy in the British Isles. 7th edn. 3 vols. Murray, 1950.

— the standard work.

Clay, Sampson.

The Present-day rock garden. Nelson, 1937.

Farrer, Reginald.

The English rock garden. 2 vols. Nelson, 1930.

Fruit annual, 1937 to date. British-Continental Trade Press.



Hedrick, U. P.

Cyclopedia of hardy fruits. 2nd edn. N.Y., Macmillan, 1938.

Royal Horticultural Society.

The Vegetable garden displayed. The Society, 1941.

Sudell, Richard.

Landscape gardening. Ward, Lock, 1946.

*Special flowers, etc.*

There are, of course, numerous books each devoted to a separate flower; it is not perhaps so generally known that there are *annual* publications dealing with several. The Royal Horticultural Society publishes some, e.g.:

The Daffodil and tulip year book, 1933 to date.

The Lily year book, 1932 to date.

The Rhododendron year book, 1946 to date.

As well as:

New plants of the year, 1947 to date, and

The Fruit year book, 1947 to date.

Similar publications are:

National Auricula Society year book, 1946 to date.  
Rawtenstall, National Auricula Society.

Carnation year book, 1900 to date. British Carnation Society.

Dahlia year book, 1925 to date. National Dahlia Society.

Fuchsia annual, 1938 to date. Fuchsia Society.

Iris year book, 1930 to date. The Iris Society.

Rose annual, 1877 to date. National Rose Society.

*Miscellaneous*

\*Royal Horticultural Society.

Horticultural colour chart. 2 vols. The Society, 1939-42.

*Architecture*

*Bibliography*

\*\*Royal Institute of British Architects.

Catalogue of the . . . Library. 2 vols. R.I.B.A., 1937-38.

— an excellent bibliography as the collection is very comprehensive.

*Annuals, etc.*

Architect's year book, 1944 to date. Elek.

\*†Planning: the architect's handbook, 1936 to date. Gilbert Wood.

— covers houses, flats, schools, community centres, factories, office buildings, shops, museums, art galleries, libraries, fire stations, hospitals, hotels, etc.

Architects' standard catalogues, 1911 to date. Standard Catalogue Co.

— published at 3-yearly intervals.

Royal Institute of British Architects.

Kalendar, 1884 to date.

— primarily a list of members.

*Dictionary*

Sturgis, Russell.

Dictionary of architecture and building: biographical, historical and descriptive. 3 vols. Macmillan, 1901-02.

*History*

\*\*†Fletcher, Banister P.

A History of architecture on the comparative method. 15th edn. Batsford, 1950.

Sturgis, Russell, and Frothingham, A. L.

A History of architecture. 4 vols. Batsford, 1906-15.

*Special aspects*

Lloyd, Nathaniel.

A History of the English house, from primitive times to the Victorian period. Architectural Press, 1931.

— of this standard work a revised reprint has been issued recently.

\*Tipping, H. A.

English homes. 8 vols. Country Life, 1920-37.

Farey, Cyril A., and Edwards, A. Trystan.

Architectural drawing, perspective and rendering. Batsford, 1931.

Hake, G. D. G., and Button, E. H.

Architectural drawing: a practical handbook. 2nd edn. Batsford, 1948.

Richardson, A. E., and Corfiato, Hector O.

The Art of architecture. Revised edn. Hodder, 1946.  
— an analysis of the main factors which govern architecture and a study of the basic laws of architectural design.

Stratton, Arthur.

The Orders of architecture, Greek, Roman and Renaissance, with selected examples. Batsford, 1931.

### *Miscellaneous*

\*Lees-Milne, James, ed.

The National Trust: a record of fifty years' achievement. Batsford, 1945.

— includes a list of properties.

Nares, Gordon.

Country houses open to the public: a concise guide. Country Life, 1951.

In addition standard works on the architecture of various countries and on different schools and types of building are needed.

### *Sculpture*

Chase, G. H., and Post, C. R.

A History of sculpture. Harper, 1925.

Fowler, Harold North.

History of sculpture. Macmillan, 1916.

Rothschild, Lincoln.

Sculpture through the ages. N.Y., Whittlesey House, 1942.

### *Coins*

Frey, Albert R.

Dictionary of numismatic names. N.Y., Barnes, 1947.  
— the first part is a reprint of the 1917 edition, the second, a glossary of English and foreign terms, by Mark M. Salton.

For modern coins, see:

\*Raymond, Wayte, and Mosher, Stuart, eds.

Coins of the world: a standard catalogue of twentieth-century issues. N.Y., Wayte Raymond, 1938.

The various catalogues of the British Museum are valuable, for example:

British Museum, Dept. of Coins and Medals.

A Guide to the principal coins of the Greeks. 1932.

Acquire also the catalogues issued by the firm of Seaby—e.g. the bi-annual 'Standard catalogue of the coins of Great Britain and Ireland', H. A. Seaby's 'English silver coinage, 1649-1948', and the catalogues of Greek and Roman coins.

Other useful works are:

Mattingly, H.

Roman coins from the earliest times to the fall of the Western Empire. Methuen, 1928.

\*Oman, Charles.

The Coinage of England. Oxford, Clarendon Pr., 1931.

Seltman, Charles.

Greek coins. Methuen, 1933.

This is a field where older works are still likely to be helpful, e.g.:

Stevenson, Seth William.

A Dictionary of Roman coins. Bell, 1889.

### *Medals and Ribbons*

\*\*†Dorling, H. Taprell.

Ribbons and medals, naval, military, air force and civil. Revd. edn. Philip, 1946.

—arranged by country, with coloured illustrations.

\*Gordon, Lawrence L.

British battles and medals. Aldershot, Gale and Polden, 1947.

Steward, W. Augustus.

The ABC of war medals and decorations. S. Paul, 1915.

### *Domestic Metalwork, Wrought Ironwork*

Ayrton, M., and Silcock, A.

Wrought iron and its decorative use. Country Life, 1929.

Ffoulkes, C. J.

Decorative ironwork from the eleventh to the eighteenth century. Methuen, 1913.

\*Hoefer, Otto.

An Encyclopaedia of ironwork: examples of hand-wrought ironwork from the middle ages to the end of the eighteenth century. Benn, 1927.

Lindsay, J. S.

Iron and brass implements of the English house. Medici Society, 1927.

Smith, R. G.

English domestic metalwork. Lewis, 1937.

### *Pewter*

Cotterill, Howard Herschel.

Pewter down the ages, from mediaeval times to the present day. Hutchinson, 1932.

— includes a glossary and list of British marks.

\*Markham, C. A.

The 'New' pewter marks and old pewter ware, domestic and ecclesiastical. 2nd edn. Reeves and Turner, 1928.

### *Arms and Armour*

Ashdown, Charles Henry.

British and foreign arms and armour. Jack, 1909.

Laking, G. F.

A Record of European armour and arms through seven centuries. 5 vols. Bell, 1920-22.

Pollard, H. B. C.

A History of firearms. Bles, 1926.

### *Gold and Silver*

\*\*†Chaffers, William.

Chaffers Handbook to hall marks on gold and silver plate. 6th edn. Reeves and Turner, 1933.

\*Jackson, C. J.

English goldsmiths and their marks. 2nd edn. Macmillan, 1921.

— despite the title this includes Scotland and Ireland.

Jackson, C. J.

Illustrated history of English plate. 2 vols. Batsford, 1911.

Jones, E. A.

Old silver of Europe and America from early times to the nineteenth century. Batsford, 1928.

Watts, W. W.

Old English silver. Scribners, 1924.

### *Jewellery, Precious stones*

Selwyn, A.

The Retail jeweller's handbook and merchandise manual for sales personnel. 5th edn. Newnes, 1951.

Selwyn, Arnold, *ed.*

Jewellers' and watchmakers' pocket book. Heywood, 1951.

Shipley, Robert M., *and others.*

Dictionary of gems and gemology. 3rd edn. Los Angeles. Gemological Institute of America, 1947.

### *Pottery and Porcelain*

The standard works on marks are:

\*Burton, William, *and* Hobson, R. L.

Handbook of marks on pottery and porcelain. Macmillan, 1928.

\*\*†Chaffers, William.

Marks and monograms on European and oriental pottery and porcelain. 14th edn. William Reeves, 1946.

— includes a 42-page bibliography, current auction prices and imitation and misleading marks.

Representative historical and descriptive works are:

\*Burton, William.

A General history of porcelain. 2 vols. Cassell, 1921.

\*Hannover, E.

Pottery and porcelain: a handbook for collectors. 3 vols. Benn, 1925.

Several works by the eminent author, W. B. Honey, *e.g.*:

The Art of the potter. Faber, 1946.

The Ceramic art of China and other countries of the Far East. Faber, 1945.

English pottery and porcelain. 3rd edn. Black, 1947.

Old English porcelain. New edn. Faber, 1948, and

European ceramic art, from the end of the middle ages to about 1815. Vol. 1, Faber, 1949 (vol. 2 to be published shortly).

Rackham, Bernard, *and* Read, Herbert.

English pottery: from early times to the end of the eighteenth century. Benn, 1924.

Rackham, Bernard.

A Key to pottery and glass. Blackie, 1940.

Solon, M. L.

A Brief history of old English porcelain. Bemrose, 1908.  
Walters, H. B.

History of ancient pottery: Greek, Etruscan, and Roman. 2 vols. Murray, 1905.

For technical aspects, *see*:

Leach, Bernard.

A Potter's handbook. 2nd edn. Faber, 1945.

— includes a glossary.

\*Searle, A. B.

Encyclopaedia of the ceramic industries. 3 vols. Benn, 1930.

Pottery Gazette and Glass Trade Review reference book, 1881 to date. Scott Greenwood, annually.

### *Glass*

Buckley, Wilfred.

European glass: a brief outline of the history of glass making, with notes on the various methods of glass decoration. Benn, 1926.

Hodkin, F. W., *and* Cousen, A.

A Textbook of glass technology. Constable, 1925.

Moore, N. H.

Old glass: European and American. N.Y., Tudor Publishing Co., 1985 (reprinted 1946).

\*Phillips, C. J.

Glass, the miracle maker: its history, technology and applications. Pitman, 1948.

Thorpe, W. A.

English glass. 2nd edn. Black, 1949.

Thorpe, W. A.

A History of English and Irish glass. 2 vols. Medici Society, 1929.

Victoria and Albert Museum.

Glass: a handbook . . . and a guide to the Museum collection, by W. B. Honey. 1946.

### *Furniture*

\*\*†Brackett, Oliver.

English furniture illustrated: a pictorial review of English furniture from Chaucer to Queen Victoria. Revd. edn. Benn, 1950.

— a short introduction followed by 240 plates; the first edition was called 'An Encyclopaedia of English furniture'.

\*Cescinsky, H.

English furniture from Gothic to Sheraton. N.Y., Garden City Publishing Co., 1929.

Cescinsky, H.

English furniture of the eighteenth century. 3 vols. Routledge, 1909-11.

Cescinsky, H.

Early English furniture and woodwork. 2 vols. Routledge, 1922.

Litchfield, Frederick.

Illustrated history of furniture from the earliest to the present time. Truslove, 1892.

\*\*Macquoid, Percy, and Edwards, Ralph.

The Dictionary of English furniture from the Middle Ages to the late Georgian period. 3 vols. Country Life, 1924-27.

Macquoid, Percy, and Edwards, Ralph.

A History of English furniture. 4 vols. Medici Society, 1919.



Penderel-Brodburst, J. G. T., and Layton, E. J.

A Glossary of English furniture of the historic periods.  
Murray, 1925.

*Clocks and Watches*

\*Baillie, G. H.

Watches: their history, decoration and mechanism.  
Methuen, 1929.

\*Baillie, G. H.

Watchmakers and clockmakers of the world. 2nd edn.  
N.A.G. Press, 1949.

The best known work, a profusely illustrated history, with a biographical dictionary of about 12,000 makers is:

\*\*†Britten, F. J.

Old clocks and watches and their makers. 6th edn.  
Spon, 1933.

A companion work, more concerned with technical aspects is:

\*\*Britten, F. J.

The Watch and clockmakers' handbook, dictionary and guide. 14th edn. Spon, 1938 (reprinted 1946).

Cescinsky, H.

The old English master clockmakers and their clocks, 1670-1820. Routledge, 1938.

Cescinsky, H., and Webster, M. R.

English domestic clocks. Routledge, 1914.

Jaquet, Eugène, and Chapuis, Alfred.

Histoire et technique de la montre suisse de ses origines à nos jours. Basle, Urs Graf, 1945.

*Needlework*

Dillmont, Thérèse de.

Encyclopedia of needlework. Mulhouse, Ed. de Dillmont.

— plain sewing, mending, embroidery, appliqué, tapestry, knitting, crochet, tatting, macramé, filet lace, openwork on linens, embroidered laces, needle-made lacés, needlework trimmings, etc.

Fry, Gladys Windsor.

Embroidery and needlework: being a textbook on design and technique. 4th edn. Pitman, 1950.

Sellman, G. S., and Hughes, T.

Domestic needlework: its origins and customs throughout the centuries. *Country Life*, 1926.

### *Lace*

Jackson, F. N.

A History of hand-made lace. Gill, 1900.

Pethebridge, Jeanette E.

A Manual of lace. Cassell, 1947.

### *Tapestry*

Thomson, W. G.

A History of tapestry from the earliest times until the present day. Hodder & Stoughton, 1930.

### *Textiles*

Flemming, Ernst R.

An Encyclopaedia of textiles from the earliest times to the beginning of the nineteenth century. Benn, 1927.

### *Costume*

To answer questions regarding costume recourse must often be had to materials far removed from textbooks on costume, etc.—for example to works on history, topography or biography, to the works of artists depicting the country and period concerned, etc. Much search is often involved—but much labour may be saved by reference to:

\*\*Monro, Isabel Stevenson, and Cook, Dorothy E., eds.

Costume index: a subject index to plates and illustrated text. N.Y., H. W. Wilson, 1937.

and to

\*\*Hiler, H., and Hiler, M., comps.

Bibliography of costume: a dictionary catalog of about eight thousand books and periodicals. N.Y., H. W. Wilson, 1939.

Excellent modern surveys are:

\*Kelly, Francis M., and Schwabe, Randolph.

Historic costume: a chronicle of fashion in Western Europe, 1490–1790. 2nd edn. Batsford, 1929.

\*Kelly, Francis M., *and* Schwabe, Randolph.

A Short history of costume and armour chiefly in England, 1066-1800. 2 vols. Batsford, 1931.

\*\*†Norris, Herbert, *and* Curtis, Oswald.

Costume and fashion. 6 vols. Dent, 1924-30.

Boehn, Max Ulrich von.

Modes and manners. 4 vols. Harrap, 1932-35.

Boehn, Max Ulrich von.

Modes and manners of the nineteenth century. Revd. edn. 4 vols. Dent, 1927.

Brooke, Iris.

English costume. 6 vols. Black, 1929-48.

Brooke, Iris.

A History of English costume. 3rd edn. Methuen, 1949.

This, however, is a field where older illustrated works are, for obvious reasons, often even more useful, e.g.:

Kretschmer, Albert, *and* Ruhrbach, Carl.

The Costumes of all nations from the earliest times to the nineteenth century. Sotheran, 1882.

Planché, James Robinson.

A Cyclopaedia of costume, or dictionary of dress. 2 vols. Chatto & Windus, 1876-79.

— vol. 1, dictionary; vol. 2, a general history of costume in Europe.

Raciné, A.

Le Costume historique. 6 vols. Paris, Firmin Didot, 1888.

### *Writing*

\*Hewitt, Grailey.

Lettering for students and craftsmen. Seeley Service, 1930.

\*†Johnston, Edward.

Writing and illuminating, and lettering. Pitman, 1939 (reprinted 1944).

Degering, Hermann.

Lettering. Benn, 1929.

— writing in western Europe to the end of the 18th century, illustrated by 240 plates.

*Painting—Bibliography*

\*McColvin, Eric Raymond.

Painting: a guide to the best books, with special reference to the requirements of public libraries. Grafton, 1934.

*Painting—Dictionaries*

Champlin, John Denison, and Perkins, Charles C.

Cyclopedia of painters and paintings. 4 vols. N.Y., Scribner, 1886-87.

\*Davies, Randall, ed.

Black's dictionary of pictures. Black, 1921.  
— alphabetically arranged by artist.

*Painting—History*

Kaines-Smith, S. C.

An Outline history of painting in Europe, to the end of the nineteenth century. Medici Society, 1930.

\*Muther, Richard.

History of modern painting. Revd. edn., continued to the end of the nineteenth century. 4 vols. Dent, 1907.

Ward, James.

History and methods of ancient and modern painting. 4 vols. Chapman & Hall, 1913-21.

There are four valuable surveys by:

\*\*†Wilenski, R. H.

English painting. 2nd edn. Faber, 1943; Dutch painting. Revd. edn. Faber, 1945; French painting. Revd. edn. Medici Society, 1949; Modern French painters. Faber, 1940. Skira, Albert.

History of modern painting. 3 vols. Zwemmer, 1949-51.

*Special topics*

\*Hubbard, Hesketh.

Materia pictoria: an encyclopaedia of methods and materials in painting and the graphic arts. Vol. 1, Oil painting, 2nd edn. Pitman, 1949.

— two further vols., covering water colour, fresco, tempera, encaustic and other methods will appear later.

Stout, G. L.

Painting materials: a short encyclopaedia. Chapman & Hall, 1943.

Wild, A. Martin de.

The Scientific examination of pictures: an investigation of the pigments used by the Dutch and Flemish masters from the brothers Van Eyck to the middle of the nineteenth century. Bell, 1929.

### *Miniatures*

Ancona, Paolo d', and Aeschlimann, Erhard.

Dictionnaire des miniaturistes du moyen âge et de la Renaissance, dans les différentes contrées de l'Europe. 2nd edn. Milan, Hoepli, 1949.

\*Bradley, John William.

A Dictionary of miniaturists, illuminators, calligraphers and copyists. 3 vols. Quaritch, 1887-89.

— 'from the establishment of Christianity to the 18th century', with detailed descriptions of certain important miniatures, etc.

Foster, J. J.

A Dictionary of painters of miniatures, 1525-1850. Allan, 1926.

— brief entries, no illustrations.

Williamson, G. C.

The History of portrait miniatures. 2 vols. Bell, 1904.

### *Engraving*

\*Bliss, Douglas Percy.

A History of wood-engraving. Dent, 1928.

\*Hind, Arthur M.

A History of engraving and etching from the fifteenth century to the year 1914. Constable, 1923.

\*Hind, Arthur M.

An Introduction to a history of woodcut; with a detailed survey of work done in the fifteenth century. 2 vols. Constable, 1935.

\*†Hubbard, Hesketh, *ed.*

How to distinguish prints: written and illustrated by members of the Print Society. Print Society, 1926.

Siltzer, F.

The Story of British sporting prints. Halton, 1926.

\*\*†Slater, John Herbert.

Engravings and their value: a complete guide to the collection and prices of all classes of prints. 6th edn. 'Bazaar, Exchange and Mart', 1929.

— the main part of this useful work is 'a dictionary of the more important engravers and their works, giving their chief characteristics, and auction prices for representative prints'.

*See also:*

\*Print prices current, 1918/1919 to 1938/1939. Woodford Wells (Essex), Wilder.

*Colour, Ornament, etc.*

Bossert, H.

Encyclopaedia of colour decoration. Gollancz, 1928.

Bossert, H.

Peasant art in Europe. Benn, 1927.

\*British Colour Council.

Dictionary of standard colours. The Council, 1950.

Evans, Joan.

Pattern: a study of European ornament in Western Europe, from 1180 to 1900. 2 vols. Oxford, Clarendon Press, 1931.

\*Glazier, Richard.

A Manual of historic ornament, treating upon the evolution, tradition, and development of architecture and the applied arts. 6th edn. Batsford, 1948.

— a profusely illustrated work, with a brief bibliography; part one, history and development of architecture and ornament; part two, the applied arts—mosaics, ceramics, enamels, bronzes, ivories, etc.

Ostwald, Wilhelm.

Colour science. 2 vols. Winsor & Newton, 1931–34.

For a well-illustrated annual survey of decorative and applied art, *see*:

\*Decorative art, 1906 to date. Studio Ltd.

*Photography—General*

\*Sowerby, A. L.

A Dictionary of photography. 17th edn. Fountain Press, 1948.

\*†Bayley, R. Child, and Mason, R. H.

The Complete photographer. 12th edn. Methuen, 1948.

\*Clerc, L. P.

Photography: theory and practice. 2nd edn. Pitman, 1946.

The Ilford manual of photography. 4th edn. Ilford, 1949.

Morgan, Willard D., *ed.*

The Encyclopedia of photography: a complete guide to amateur and professional photography. 11 vols. N.Y., National Educational Alliance, 1949.

Mees, C. E. Kenneth.

Theory of the photographic process. Macmillan, 1945.

\*Neblette, C. B.

Photography, its principles and practice. 3rd edn. Chapman & Hall, 1939.

Who's who in photography. Focal Pr., 1951.

There are several year books consisting largely of examples of artistic photography, such as:

American annual of photography, 1887 to date. Boston, U.S., American Photographic Publishing Co.

\*British Journal photographic almanac, 1860 to date. Greenwood.

Photograms of the year. Amateur Photographer. Iliffe, annually.

Two valuable compendia of up-to-date technical information, both of them issued in loose leaf form, are:

Kodak data book of applied photography.

Lester, H. M., *ed.*

Photo-lab-index. N.Y., Morgan & Lester.

*Colour Photography*

Friedman, J. S.

History of color photography. Boston, U.S., American Photographic Publishing Company, 1944.

Kodak Color handbook: materials, processes, techniques. N.Y., Kodak.

Spencer, D. A.

Colour photography in practice. 3rd edn. Pitman, 1948.

*Music—Dictionaries and Encyclopaedias*

For what reasons we cannot surmise, students of music are better provided with encyclopaedias and dictionaries than those of any other subject known to us. Not only are such works numerous—several are excellent, scholarly, well arranged.

The greatest is undoubtedly:

\*\*†Grove, George, *ed.*

Grove's Dictionary of music and musicians. 4th edn. 6 vols. Macmillan, 1940.

— a new edition is being prepared under the editorship of Eric Blom, responsible also for:

\*†Blom, Eric, *comp.*

Everyman's dictionary of music. Dent, 1946.

— which though but a small 'desk-book' is exceptionally compact and full of information.

Another useful single volume dictionary, including a pronouncing glossary, is:

\*Scholes, Percy Alfred, *ed.*

Oxford companion to music. 8th edn. Oxford Univ. Pr., 1950.

— one of those 'individual' works which often does not give information one might expect to find but, in ample compensation, gives much not included in similar and even larger compilations.

\*Apel, Willi.

Harvard dictionary of music. Foyle, 1948.

— is a much larger work, edited by the Music Librarian of Boston, U.S., Public Library; restricted to musical topics,



no biographical articles are included; the excellent bibliographies include references to articles in periodicals.

Quite the most valuable musical reference book, apart from Grove, is however:

\*\*†Thompson, Oscar, *ed.*

The International cyclopedia of music and musicians. 4th edn. Dent, 1946.

— one of those enormous single-volume works which would make a dozen octavo volumes; is a very satisfactory work to use; the works of important composers are listed fully with dates of composition, publication or first performance and, often, a calendar of events is appended to the long articles which are devoted to important composers; the appendices include one giving plots of operas, one giving the pronounciation of names and titles and a good bibliography.

Two good older works, one English, the other American, are:

\*Hull, Arthur Eaglefield, *ed.*

A Dictionary of modern music and musicians. Dent, 1924.  
—covering the period from 1880 onwards.

Pratt, Waldo Selden, *ed.*

The New encyclopedia of music and musicians. Revd. edn. Macmillan, 1924.

Biographical dictionaries include:

Baker, Theodore, *ed.*

Biographical dictionary of musicians. 4th edn. N.Y., Schirmer, 1940.

\*Ewen, David, *comp.*

Living musicians. N.Y., H. W. Wilson, 1940.

— 500 biographies, including conductors, instrumentalists, singers, etc.

For many years would-be makers of reference books have tried to invent one which would enable users to identify a musical theme of which they did not know or could not remember the composer, and the work in which it appears. This problem has now been solved most simply and effectively in:

\*\*†Barlow, Harold, and Morgenstern, Sam.

A Dictionary of musical themes. Williams & Norgate, 1949.

— some 10,000 themes are reduced to the key of C major and, time being ignored, represented by a simple sequence of letters; when the likely theme is found it can be verified by reference to an alphabetical index in musical type.

\*\*†Barlow, Harold, and Morgenstern, Sam.

Dictionary of vocal themes. N.Y., Crown, 1950.

### *Music—Bibliography*

\*McColvin, Lionel R., and Reeves, Harold.

Music Libraries. 2 vols. Grafton, 1937–38.

— consists largely of lists of books and music suitable for inclusion in public libraries. The author of this present book knowing that 'Music Libraries' can be improved and certainly should be brought up to date regards the preparation of a new edition as a task to be undertaken as soon as possible. In that work are, however, cited several works (e.g. Eitner) which should be considered by the selector of reference books in this field and which are, therefore, not repeated here.

\*\*Darrell, R. D., *comp.*

Schirmer's Guide to books on music and musicians: a practical bibliography. Schirmer, 1951.

\*Sears, Minnie Earl, *ed.*

Song index: an index to more than 12,000 songs in 177 song collections comprising 262 volumes. N.Y., H. W. Wilson, 1926. *And Supplement*, 1934.

— excludes collections of individual composers, hymn books, collections of folk songs and singing games, collections with words only or without instrumental setting and collections published in foreign countries (other than Great Britain).

For current periodical literature, *see*:

Music index, 1949 to date. Detroit, Mich., Information Service.

— monthly, with annual cumulations; 65 periodicals are abstracted, 19 of them not published in the U.S.A.

*Music—History*

A history of *music*, that is to say, of its development as an art and not of the lives of composers and the events of musical history, is:

\*\*Oxford history of music. Edited by William H. Hadow. 8 vols. Oxford Univ. Pr., 1929–88.

\*†Ferguson, Donald N.

A History of musical thought. 2nd edn. Routledge, 1948. — is another 'different' history, much concerned with the literature, criticism and bibliography of music; it is a book which we would especially recommend to librarians who are studying for the Library Association's examination on the Literature of Music—it will tell them much they need to know and which they will not easily find elsewhere.

Of the many smaller surveys of musical history we recommend:

Parry, Charles Hubert H.

The Evolution of the art of music. Kegan Paul, 1897.

Villiers, Charles, and Forsyth, Cecil.

A History of music. Macmillan, 1916.

Colles, H. C.

The Growth of music. 3 vols. (also in 1 vol.). Oxford, Clarendon Press, 1912–16.

Lang, Paul H.

Music in western civilization. Dent, 1942.

Bacharach, A. L., ed.

The Musical companion. Gollancz, 1984 (frequent reprints).

Abraham, Gerald.

A Hundred years of music. Duckworth, 1988.

Scholes, Percy A.

The Mirror of music, 1844–1944. 2 vols. Novello and Oxford Univ. Pr., 1947.

— is a survey of 'a century of musical life in Britain as reflected in the pages of the "Musical Times" '.

\*Slonimsky, Nicolas.

Music since 1900. 3rd edn. N.Y., Coleman-Ross, 1949.

— a chronology to December, 1948.

Reference librarians will find many uses for:

\*Kinsky, Georg, *ed.*

*A History of music in pictures.* Dent, 1930.

*Music—Year books*

A most interesting compilation, consisting in part of articles on historical and current topics and in part of a directory of British musical organisations, a classified bibliography of books and articles and of recently published music is:

\*Hinrichsen's Musical year book, 1944 to date. Hinrichsen Edition, Ltd.

— future issues, one or two volumes a year, will be called 'Hinrichsen's Musical Surveys'; as most of the material in each volume is different and not repeated a complete set must be kept.

\*Who's who in music. Shaw Publishing Co., 1950.

— includes directories of British music publishers, periodicals, agents, associations, etc., and a bibliography.

Though not a year book it is not inappropriate to mention here:

*Arts Enquiry.*

Music: a report on musical life in England. P.E.P., 1949.  
— which deals with something very important though ignored by most writers, i.e. how musicians manage to make a living.

Bibliographies and a series of articles on current topics appear in:

Year's work in music, 1947-48 to date. British Council.

Also useful is:

British Federation of Musical Festivals.

Year Book.

An international year book is:

Jahrbuch der Musikwelt, ed. by Herbert Barth, 1950 to date. Bayreuth, Steeger.

*Musical Instruments*

Pulver, Jeffrey.

A Dictionary of old English music and musical instruments. Kegan Paul, 1923.

Geiringer, K.

Musical instruments: their history from the Stone Age to the present day. Allen & Unwin, 1943.

Sachs, Curt.

History of musical instruments. N.Y., Norton, 1940.

*Chamber Music*

\*\*Cobbett, Walter Wilson, *comp.*

Cobbett's cyclopedic survey of chamber music. 2 vols. Oxford Univ. Pr., 1929-30.

— an admirable work, edited by an enthusiast whose patronage did much for the development of interest in chamber music in this country; 'biography is limited for the most part to birth-dates of composers'.

*Orchestral Music*

\*\*†Tovey, Donald Francis.

Essays in musical analysis. 7 vols. Oxford Univ. Pr., 1935-44.

— symphonies, concertos, illustration music, chamber music, vocal music, glossary.

\*\*†Newmarch, Rosa.

The Concert-goer's library of descriptive notes. 5 vols. Oxford Univ. Pr., 1928-88.

These collections of analytical programme notes by Rosa Newmarch and Donald Tovey should in larger libraries be supplemented by a file of notes and descriptions taken from current programmes.

A standard textbook is:

Forsyth, Cecil.

Orchestration. Macmillan, 1929.

*Gramophone Records*

\*\*†Gramophone Shop encyclopedia of recorded music. 3rd edn. N.Y. Simon & Schuster, 1948.

— an indispensable work not only for its full and accurate

listing of important gramophone records but also as a reference work for the cataloguer and the assistant dealing with musical enquiries because it gives a great deal of information about the description, opus numbers, titles, etc., of musical works, about the individual items from operas, etc., which are likely to be cited individually, of transcriptions, arrangements, etc. The present author gladly acknowledges that an earlier edition saved him many hours of research when he was compiling 'Music Libraries'. Monthly supplements are issued.

An appendix gives details of such collections as 'L'Anthologie Sonore', etc. It gives no critical information as to comparative standards of performance of recording. For this see:

\*Hall, David.

The Record book. N.Y., Knopf, 1950.

— the 'international edition', which 'endeavours . . . to provide the buyer with a guide to the quality of a given recording and performance, and to convey some idea of the character of the music itself'.

\*\*†Sackville-West, Edward, and Shaw-Taylor, Desmond.

The Record guide. Collins, 1951.

### *Bells*

Dove, Ronald H., *comp.*

A Bellringer's guide to the church bells of Britain and ringing peals of the world. Aldershot, Viggers, 1950.

### *Opera*

Grout, Donald Jay.

A Short history of opera. 2 vols. N.Y., Columbia Univ. Pr., 1947.

— has a 128-page bibliography.

Loewenberg, Alfred.

Annals of opera, 1597–1940. Cambridge, Heffer, 1943.

Of the numerous books of opera plots, etc., the most useful is probably:

\*\*†Kobbé, Gustav.

The Complete opera book: the stories of the operas,

together with leading airs and motives in musical notation.  
5th edn. Putnam, 1949.

Others are:

Biancolli, Louis, and Bagar, Robert.

Victor book of operas. N.Y., Simon and Schuster, 1949.

Newman, Ernest.

Wagner nights. Putnam, 1949.

Martens, Fred H.

A Thousand and one nights of opera. Appleton, 1926.

Melitz, Leo.

The Opera goer's complete guide. Dent, 1936.

### *Theatre—History, etc.*

Cheney, Sheldon Warren.

The Theatre: 3,000 years of drama, acting and stagecraft. Longmans, 1929.

Freedley, George, and Reeves, John A.

A History of the theatre. N.Y., Crown Publishers, 1941.

—international in scope, commencing with Ancient Egypt and covering period to 1940, profusely illustrated, with short bibliography.

\*Nicoll, Allardyce.

The Development of the theatre: from the beginnings to the present day. 3rd edn. Harrap, 1948.

— and other works by this author.

\*\*†Hartnoll, Phyllis, ed.

The Oxford companion to the theatre. Oxford Univ. Pr., 1951.

Downs, H., ed.

Theatre and stage. 2 vols. 2nd edn. Pitman, 1951.

### *Theatre—Bibliography*

Baker, Mrs. Blanch (Merritt), comp.

Dramatic bibliography: an annotated list of books on the history and criticism of the drama and stage, and on the allied arts of the theatre. N.Y., H. W. Wilson, 1933.

\*Dramatic index: covering articles and illustrations concerning the stage and its players, in the periodicals of

America and England, and including the dramatic books of the year. Boston, Mass., Faxon, 1909 to date.

— published annually.

Gilder, Rosamund.

A Theatre library: a bibliography of one hundred books. N.Y., National Theatre Conference, 1932.

Loewenberg, Alfred, *comp.*

The Theatre of the British Isles excluding London: a bibliography. Society for Theatre Research, 1950.

The Player's library and bibliography of the theatre: being the complete catalogue of the library of the British Drama League. Faber, 1950.

— First Supplement, 1951. Section 2, a bibliography of the theatre. Also noted in following chapter.

#### *Theatre—Year books, etc.*

After a long interval during which no issue of this old established guide was published,

**\*\*The Stage Year book.** Carson & Comerford

reappeared in 1950; it is to be hoped that its career will now continue uninterrupted. This edition incorporates 'The Stage Guide' and gives details of the plays of the year, with casts, a directory, arranged alphabetically by towns, giving details of early closing, newspapers, theatre, cinemas, halls, etc., and much other information.

Other useful annuals are:

British Theatre, 1946 to date. British Yearbooks, Ltd.

— articles, who's who, details of outstanding productions, London theatres and managements, etc.

**\*\*†Who's Who in the theatre,** 1912 to date. Pitman.

— published irregularly, a valuable dictionary of stage folk with details of their careers, etc.

'Spotlight' casting directory for stage and screen, 1927 to date. Spotlight Ltd.

— published every four months, gives photographs and details of stage artists.



A French year book, covering also the circus and music hall, is:

Almanach du théâtre et du cinéma. Paris, Editions de Flore.

*Circus, etc.*

McKechnie, S.

Popular entertainments through the ages. Sampson Low, 1931.

Tyrwhitt-Drake, H. G.

The English circus and fairground. Methuen, 1946.

*Puppetry*

Bussell, J.

The Puppet theatre. Faber, 1946.

*Cinema—History*

Of the mass of material relating to the cinema much is popular and ephemeral, and much is concerned with commercial aspects; nevertheless there are several excellent historical works including the following:

Sadoul, Georges.

Histoire générale du cinéma. Paris. Denoël, 1948 *in progress*.

— of which the first two volumes, published in 1948–49, deal with the antecedents and early developments, from 1832–1909.

\*Low, Rachel, and Manvell, Roger.

The History of the British film: vol. 1, 1896–1906; vol. 2, 1906–14. Allen & Unwin, 1948–49.

— an excellent survey of which further volumes are projected.

\*†Rotha, Paul.

The Film till now: a survey of world cinema. Revd. edn. Vision Press, 1949.

— a reissue of Rotha's famous history of the silent film with a long survey of later developments by Richard Griffin; appendices include details of production units of

outstanding films, glossary of technical terms, and brief book-list.

Bardèche, Maurice, and Brasillach, Robert.

History of the film. Allen & Unwin, 1945.

— a later French edition was published in 1948 (Paris, André Martel).

Taylor, Deems, and others.

A Pictorial history of the movies. N.Y., Simon & Schuster, 1948.

*Cinema—Encyclopaedias*

Cameron, James Ross, comp.

Encyclopedia of sound motion pictures. Florida, Cameron Publishing Co., 1945.

— a brief glossary of terms and processes.

Reinert, Charles.

Kleines Filmlexikon: Kunst, Technik, Geschichte, Biographie, Schriften. Zurich, Benziger, 1946.

*Cinema—Bibliography*

\*British Film Institute.

Library catalogue. The Institute, 1948.

Federal Writers' Project.

The Film index: a bibliography, N.Y., Museum of Modern Art, 1941 *in progress*.

— so far, of the three volumes proposed, only one, 'The Film as art', has appeared.

*Cinema—Year books, etc.*

British film industry year book, 1947 to date. Film Press.  
— production credits of feature films and documentaries, personnel of British studios, technicians, etc.

British film year book, 1945. Skelton Robinson.

— articles on current topics, survey of year's work, details of releases, companies, studios, trade organisations, distributors, etc.

Film Daily year book of motion pictures. N.Y., Film Daily.

International motion picture almanac. N.Y., Quigley.

— who's who, corporations, circuits, organisation, industry in Great Britain, etc.

Film user year book, 1949 to date. Current Affairs.

— for those concerned with 16 mm. film and 35 mm. film strip in industry, education and entertainment.

\*Kinematograph year book, 1914 to date. Odhams.

— trade statistics, trade organisations, renting companies, circuits, sub-standard film market, overseas markets, etc.

### *Cinema—Recording, projection*

Cameron, James Ross.

Sound motion pictures: recording and producing. 6th edn. Florida, Cameron Publishing Co., 1947.

Cricks, R. Howard.

The Complete projectionist. Odhams, 1949.

Cameron, James Ross.

Motion picture projection and sound pictures. 10th edn. Florida, Cameron Publishing Co., 1947.

### *Documentary Films, etc.*

Arts Enquiry.

The Factual film: a survey. Oxford Univ. Pr., 1947.

— documentary, news and record films, with brief glossary and bibliography.

Grierson, John.

Grierson on documentary. Collins, 1946.

Informational film year book, 1947 to date. Edinburgh, Albyn Press.

— list of documentary and informational films of the year, buyers' guide, organisations, societies, libraries, distributors, etc.

\*Rotha, Paul.

Documentary film. Faber, 1936.

### *Dancing—History*

Chujoy, Anatole, comp.

The Dance encyclopedia. N.Y., Barnes, 1949.

— much biographical material, no illustrations.

Dolmetsch, Mabel.

Dances of England and France from 1450 to 1600, with their music and authentic manner of performance. Routledge, 1949.

Kirstein, Lincoln.

The Dance: a short history of classical and theatrical dancing. N.Y., Putnam, 1985.

Martin, John Joseph.

The Dance: the story of the dance told in pictures and text. N.Y., Tudor Publishing Co., 1946.

Sharp, Cecil James, and Hoppé, A. P.

The Dance: a survey of dancing in Europe. Halton, 1924.

Vuillier, Gaston.

A History of dancing from the earliest ages to our own times. Heinemann, 1898.

Kennedy, Douglas.

England's dances: folk-dancing today and yesterday. Bell, 1949.

Sharp, Cecil James, and others.

The Country dance book. 6 parts. Novello, 1909-27.

### *Dancing—Bibliography*

\*Magriel, P. D., comp.

A Bibliography of dancing. N.Y., H. W. Wilson, 1986.  
— with Supplement, 1936-40, 1941.

### *Ballet*

The essential reference work is:

\*\*†Beaumont, Cyril William.

Complete book of ballets. Revd. edn. Putnam, 1950.

Robert, Grace.

The Borzoi book of ballets. N.Y., Knopf, 1946.

Noble, Peter, ed.

British ballet. Skelton Robinson, 1949.

— articles on current aspects, reference section embracing companies, choreographers, designers, composers, teachers, bibliography and 87-page biographical index.

Haskell, Arnold L., ed.

The Ballet annual, 1947 to date. Black.

*Radio—Year books, etc.*

\*\*†B.B.C. year book, 1928 to date.

— an official publication of the Corporation, with articles on current topics and a description of the B.B.C. organisation, administration, officials, finances, etc.

Andrews, Cyrus, *ed.*

Radio who's who. Pendulum Publications, 1947.

— some portraits, also lists of journals giving radio criticism, radio correspondents, agents, manufacturers, etc.

*Radio—Bibliography*

British Broadcasting Corporation.

Books about broadcasting. 1948.

Rose, Oscar, *comp.*

Radio broadcasting and television: an annotated bibliography. N.Y., H. W. Wilson, 1947.

*Indoor Games*

Of modern editions the outstanding compendium, the famous 'Hoyle's Games', one may choose either:

\*\*†Hoyle, Edmond.

Hoyle's Games modernised. Revd. by Lawrence H. Dawson. 20th edn. Routledge, 1950, *or*

\*\*†Foster, Robert Frederick.

Foster's Complete Hoyle: an encyclopaedia of all indoor games played today. Revd. edn. Lippincott, 1950.

Ostrow, Albert A.

The Complete card player. Bodley Head, 1949.

Phillips, Hubert.

The Complete book of card games. Witherby, 1948.

Wood, Clement, *and* Goddard, Gloria.

The Complete book of games. N.Y., Garden City Publishing Co., 1940.

— cards, dice, backgammon, chess, draughts, dominoes, billiards, etc.

*Sport—General*

British sport, 1946 to date. British Yearbooks.

— articles and reference section covering athletics, boxing, cricket, football, etc., with biographical dictionary.

\*Lonsdale book of sporting records, 1937; by Lord Aberdare and others. Seeley, Service, 1937.

Menke, Frank Grant.

The New encyclopedia of sports, N.Y., Barnes, 1947.

— history, records, etc.; includes indoor sports and games.

\*Official rules of sports and games. Kaye.

— published every two years, latest 1950–51; official rules only.

Wymer, Norman.

Sport in England: a history of two thousand years of games and pastimes. Harrap, 1949.

World's all sports who's who, 1950 to date, annually.

— articles on current topics, brief biographies.

Games and sports in the Army, 1950–51. Army Sport Control Board, 1950.

— includes rules and hints for most outdoor sports and athletics.

Sports and recreations in the Royal Navy, 1950. Royal Navy and Royal Marine Sports Control Board, 1950.

### *Athletics*

Amateur Athletic Association. Official handbook.

— annual.

Binfield, R. D.

The Story of the Olympic Games. Oxford Univ. Pr., 1948.

### *Cricket*

\*Altham, H. S., and Swanton, E. W.

A History of cricket. 3rd edn. Allen & Unwin, 1947.

Parker, Eric.

The History of cricket. Seeley, Service, 1950.

Sunday Chronicle cricket and golf annual. 1888 to date. Kemsley Newspapers, Ltd.

\*\*†Wisden's Cricketers' almanack, 1864 to date. Sporting Handbooks Ltd.

— an index to the volumes from 1864 to 1948 was published in 1944.

### *Fishing*

\*†Where to fish. The Field.

— fishery boards, fishing stations, fishing in Scotland, Ireland, Africa, America, etc., map, coloured plates of flies.

Gabrielson, Ira N., *ed.*

The Fisherman's encyclopedia. N.Y., Stackpole and Heck, 1950.

— game fishes, equipment and methods, fisheries, glossary, etc.

Vesey-Fitzgerald, Brian, and La Monte, Francesca, *eds.*

Game fish of the world. Nicholson & Watson, 1950.

— special attention to salmon; classified and alphabetical lists of fishes; coloured plates; section on the Americas, United Kingdom, Australasia, Africa and India.

### *Football*

Football Association year book.

### *Golf*

Golfer's handbook, 1898 to date. Edinburgh, Golfer's Handbook, annually.

— rules, championships, competitions, international matches, directories of associations, clubs, players, etc., who's who.

### *Lawn tennis*

Dunlop lawn tennis almanack, 1939 to date. Burrow.

Lawn Tennis Association's handbook, annually.

### *Horse racing, etc.*

Ruff's guide to the turf, 1842 to date. Butcher.

Horseman's year, 1946 to date. Collins.

— national hunts, flat racing, show jumping, point-to-point, horse shows, etc.

Horse and Hound year book, 1947 to date. Odhams.

— bloodstock, hunting, point-to-point, polo, shows, heavy horse section.

*Hunting*

Hare, C. E.

The Language of field sports. Revd. edn. Country Life, 1949.

— hunting terms, ancient and modern, bibliography.

Bailey's hunting directory. Vinton.

Camp, Raymond R., *ed.*

The Hunter's encyclopedia. N.Y., Stackpole & Heck, 1948.

— big game, small game, winged predators, game birds, water fowl, etc., fire arms, dogs, etc.

*Mountaineering*

Engel, Claire E.

A History of mountaineering in the Alps. Allen & Unwin, 1950.

Schweizer-Alpen-Club.

Mountaineering handbook: a complete and practical guide for beginner or expert. Paternoster Pr., 1950.

*Swimming*

Hedges, Sid George.

The Complete swimmer. 2nd edn. Methuen, 1950.

*PERIODICALS**General*

\*\*Apollo magazine, 1925 to date, monthly.

— for connoisseurs and collectors.

\*Artist, 1931 to date. Artist Publishing Co., monthly.

— practical aspects of drawing, painting, engraving, commercial art, for students and amateurs.

\*\*Burlington magazine, 1903 to date, monthly.

— scholarly articles on recent research, etc.

\*\*†Connoisseur, 1901 to date, quarterly.

— all types of fine art collecting.

\*\*†Studio, 1893 to date, monthly.

— mainly painting, sculpture and engraving, current trends, etc.



*Gardening*

- \*†Amateur gardening, 1884 to date. Newnes, weekly.
- Curtis's botanical magazine, 1787 to date.
- Royal Horticultural Soc., quarterly.
- notable for fine coloured plates.
- Gardener's chronicle, 1841 to date, weekly.
- more for the professional gardener than the amateur.
- Gardening illustrated, 1879 to date. Newnes, weekly.

*Architecture*

- \*Architect and building news, 1869 to date. Iliffe, weekly.
- current news, plans and specifications of new buildings.
- \*Architects' journal, 1895 to date. Architectural Press, weekly.
- as above; Supplements to 'The Architects' Journal Library of Information', a loose-leaf classified compilation, are included in each issue.
- \*Architectural review, 1896 to date. Architectural Press, monthly.
- long articles; frequent features include surveys of developments in furniture, ironwork, etc. Loose-leaf summary of contents in French, German and Russian.
- Journal of the Royal Institute of British Architects, 1898 to date, monthly.
- official professional news, etc.
- Town planning review, 1910 to date. Liverpool, Univ. Pr., irregular.

*Numismatics*

- Numismatic chronicle and journal of the Royal Numismatic Society, 1839 to date. Quaritch, quarterly.
- international, scholarly; includes Proceedings of the Society.
- Numismatic circular and catalogue of coins, tokens, commemorative and war medals, books and cabinets offered for sale . . . Spink, monthly..
- includes illustrated articles.

Seaby's coin and medal bulletin. Seaby, monthly.  
— short articles, news of societies, priced catalogue.

### *Precious Metals*

Argentor, 1946 to date. National Jewellers' Association, quarterly.

### *Ceramics*

Pottery gazette and glass trade review, 1875 to date. Greenwood, monthly.

— news and export news; short articles mostly about design.

### *Clocks and Watches*

Watchmaker, jeweller and silversmith, 1875 to date. Heywood, monthly.

### *Needlework*

†Needlewoman and needlecraft, 1939 to date. Manchester, Needlecraft Ltd., quarterly.

— illustrated practical articles; transfers included.

Needlework illustrated, 1940 to date.

Weldons Ltd., quarterly.

### *Engraving*

Print, 1940 to date. Woodstock, Vermont, William E. Rudge, quarterly.

### *Photography*

\*†Amateur photographer, 1918 to date. Iliffe, weekly.

\*British journal of photography, 1860 to date. Greenwood, weekly.

Kodak. Monthly abstract bulletin.

Miniature camera magazine, 1936 to date. Surridge Dawson, monthly.

Photographic journal, including the Transactions . . . , 1858 to date. Royal Photographic Society.

— Section A, monthly, Pictorial and general; Section B, 2-monthly, Scientific and technical.

*Music*

- \*Music and letters, 1920 to date, quarterly.
- scholarly articles, signed reviews.
- \*†Musical opinion and music trade review, 1877 to date, monthly.
- current news, articles, section devoted to the organ, trade topics.
- \*Musical quarterly, 1915 to date. New York, Schirmer.
- scholarly, current news, reviews, lists of records.
- \*Music review, 1940 to date. Cambridge, Heffer, quarterly.
- similar to above—and to 'Music and Letters'.
- \*†Musical times and singing-class circular, 1844 to date. Novello, monthly.
- famous long-established journal, current news, church and organ music.
- \*Notes. Washington, D.C., Music Library Association, quarterly.
- musicology, music libraries, valuable to librarians for its bibliographical material.
- Organ, 1921 to date. Musical Opinion, quarterly.
- Strad, 1890 to date. Marshall, monthly.
- the violin family.
- \*Gramophone, 1928 to date. Kenton, Middlesex, General Gramophone Publications, monthly.
- articles, reviews, news of societies, index of records.
- Opera, 1950 to date. Ballet Publications, 2-monthly.

*Theatre and Entertainment*

- Drama, 1919 to date. Rolls House Publishing Co., quarterly.
- official journal of the British Drama League.
- Performer, 1906 to date, weekly.
- variety, music hall.
- \*†Stage, 1881 to date. Carson & Comerford, weekly.
- the professional actor's journal.
- Theatre World, 1925 to date. Practical Press, monthly.
- articles, news, illustrations of current productions.

*Cinema*

British Film Institute. Monthly film bulletin, 1934 to date.

— details of films—entertainment, documentary and informational, monthly index of films.

Cinema, 1911 to date. Cinema Press, weekly.

— supplemented by Today's Cinema (4 times a week) and Cinema Booking Guide (monthly).

Kinematograph weekly, 1907 to date. Odhams Press.

\*Sight and sound, 1932 to date. British Film Institute, quarterly.

*Ballet*

Ballet, 1939 to date. Ballet Publications, monthly.

*Radio*

†Listener, 1929 to date. B.B.C. weekly.

\*B.B.C. quarterly, 1946 to date. B.B.C.

Radio times, 1923 to date. B.B.C., weekly.

*Sports and Pastimes*

Athletic review, 1947 to date. Manchester, Hotspur Publishing Co., monthly.

Camping and outdoor life, 1907 to date. Camping and Open Air Press, 2-monthly.

Caravan, 1938 to date. Burt, monthly.

Cricketer, 1921 to date. Surbiton, Cricketer Syndicate, fortnightly during summer.

Cycling, 1891 to date. Temple Press, weekly.

Motor boat and yachting, 1904 to date. Temple Press, monthly.

Yachting monthly and motor cruising, 1906 to date, monthly.

Yachting world, 1894 to date. Iliffe, monthly.

## CHAPTER EIGHT

### LITERATURE

#### *Texts*

Standard, and where possible complete, editions of the works of the more important writers must be provided; the extent of such provision will naturally depend upon the size of the library. Even the smallest should include a shelf full of the greater English poets; the largest will collect widely. By what principle should a good medium-sized reference department be guided?

Generally speaking the fact that a complete, collected edition is published may be deemed evidence that the author is of sufficient importance or interest to demand inclusion; such editions should be bought on publication and similar editions published during, say, the last twenty-five years, acquired as opportunity permits. To these should be added the more important works, at least, of authors of similar standing for whom no collected editions exist.

Furthermore, outstanding collections of the literature of a nation, or in a language, such as the \*Loeb Classical Library, are invaluable.

Good anthologies (notably \*\*†Palgrave's Golden Treasury and the \*\*†Oxford Books of Verse, etc.), are especially necessary in smaller libraries and have their place in all.

#### *Concordances*

Two essential keys to literature are concordances and dictionaries of quotations.

The medium library should collect concordances, buying all that are published, or obtainable second-hand, unless the field is already covered by better works. The criteria of a good concordance are accuracy, completeness and precise references to the work and part of the work. Often a concordance is designed for use with a particular edition of the author's works in which case see that this edition is, if possible, available.

Certain typical concordances are listed below together

with examples of the 'dictionaries' of the works of individual authors which are often most useful.

Austen, Jane.

Apperson, G. L. *A Jane Austen dictionary*. Palmer, 1982.

Brontës, The.

Wroot, H. E. *Persons and places of the Brontë novels*. Bradford, Brontë Society, 1906.

Browning, Robert.

Berdoe, E. *The Browning cyclopaedia*. 8th edn. Allen & Unwin, 1916.

Broughton, L. N., and Stelter, B. F. *Concordance to the poems of Robert Browning*. 2 vols. N.Y., Stechert, 1924-25.

De Vane, W. C. *A Browning handbook*. Murray, 1935.

Orr, Alexandra. *Handbook to the works of Robert Browning*. 6th edn. Bell, 1892.

Burns, Robert.

Cuthbertson, J. *Complete glossary to the poetry and prose of Robert Burns*. Paisley, Gardner, 1886.

Reid, J. B. *A Complete word and phrase concordance . . . of Robert Burns*. Glasgow, Kerr and Richardson, 1889.

Ross, J. D. *Burns handbook*. Stirling, Mackay, 1931.

Chaucer, Geoffrey.

French, R. D. *Chaucer handbook*. 2nd edn. Bell, 1947.

Tatlock, J. S. P., and Kennedy, A. G. *Concordance to the complete works of Geoffrey Chaucer*. . . . Washington, Carnegie Institute, 1927.

Dickens, Charles.

Hayward, A. L. *The Dickens encyclopaedia*. Routledge, 1924.

Philip, A. J., and Gadd, W. L. *A Dickens dictionary*. 2nd edn. Gravesend, The Librarian, 1928.

Pierce, Gilbert A. *Dickens dictionary*. Chapman & Hall, 1878 (reprinted 1900).

Eliot, George.

Mudge, I. G., and Sears, M. E. *A George Eliot dictionary*. Routledge, 1924.

Hardy, Thomas.

Saxelby, F. O. A Thomas Hardy dictionary. Routledge, 1911.

Keats, John.

Baldwin, D. L. Concordance to the poems of John Keats. Washington, Carnegie Institute, 1917.

Kipling, Rudyard.

Young, W. A. A Dictionary of . . . Rudyard Kipling, 1886-1911. Routledge, 1911.

Milton, John.

Bradshaw, J. Concordance to the poetical works of John Milton. Sonnenschein, 1894.

Lockwood, L. E. Lexicon to the English poetical works of John Milton. Macmillan, 1907.

Hanford, J. H. A Milton handbook. 4th edn. Bell, 1946.

Pope, Alexander.

Abbott, E. Concordance to the works of Alexander Pope. N.Y., Appleton, 1875.

Scott, *Sir* Walter.

Husband, M. F. A. A Dictionary of . . . the Waverley novels. Routledge, 1910.

Shakespeare, William.

Bartlett, J. A new and complete concordance . . . of Shakespeare. Macmillan, 1927.

Dyce, A. Glossary to the works of William Shakespeare. Sonnenschein, 1902.

Foster, J. Shakespeare word-book. Routledge, 1908.

Lucas, M. Handbook to the works of William Shakespeare. Bell, 1906.

Onions, C. T. A Shakespeare glossary. 2nd edn. Oxford Univ. Pr., 1919.

Stokes, F. G. Dictionary of the characters and proper names in the works of Shakespeare. Harrap, 1924.

Sugden, E. H. A Topographical dictionary to the works of Shakespeare and his fellow dramatists. Manchester Univ. Pr., 1925.

Shaw, Geo. Bernard.

Broad, C. L., and Broad, V. M. Dictionary to the plays and novels of Bernard Shaw. Black, 1929.

Shelley, Percy Bysshe.

Ellis, F. S. A Lexical concordance to the poetical works of . . . Shelley. Quaritch, 1892.

Spenser, Edmund.

Jones, H. S. V. A Spenser handbook. Bell, 1947.

Osgood, C. V. Concordance to the poems of Edmund Spenser. Washington, Carnegie Institute, 1915.

Tennyson, Alfred, *Lord*.

Baker, A. E. A Concordance . . . of Alfred, Lord Tennyson. Kegan Paul, 1914.

Baker, A. E. A Tennyson dictionary. Routledge, 1916.

Thackeray, William Makepeace.

Mudge, I. G., and Sears, M. E. A Thackeray dictionary. Routledge, 1910.

Trollope, Anthony.

Gerould, W. G., and Gerould, J. T. A Guide to Trollope. Oxford Univ. Pr., 1948.

Wells, Herbert George.

Wells, G. H. The Works of H. G. Wells, 1887-1925. Routledge, 1926.

Wordsworth, William.

Cooper, L. A Concordance to the poems of William Wordsworth. Smith, Elder, 1911.

Tutin, J. R. A Wordsworth dictionary. Hull, Tutin, 1891.

### Quotations

Here again as many as possible should be collected for, though some are much more useful than others, any one of them is likely to contain many references included in no other. Again, also, precise references to author, work, and part of work (line, verse, act, etc.) are essential.

\*\*†Bartlett, John.

Familiar quotations. 11th edn. Macmillan, 1937.

—arranged chronologically by author, with separate



sequences of miscellaneous and translated quotations, 448-page index, and bibliography.

\*\*†Benham, William Gurney.

Book of quotations. New edn. Harrap, 1948.

— British and American authors, Bible, Book of Common Prayer, 'waifs and strays', Greek, Latin, modern languages (French, German, Italian, Spanish, Dutch—separately), proverbs, with a 331-page index and a supplement (similarly arranged) of 124 pages.

\*Hoyt, J. K.

New cyclopedia of practical quotations. Comp. by Kate Louise Roberts. N.Y., Funk & Wagnalls, 1940.

— alphabetically by topics, subdivided by aspects.

\*Mencken, H. L.

A New dictionary of quotations on historical principles from ancient and modern sources. N.Y., Knopf, 1942.

\*\*†Oxford dictionary of quotations. 3rd imp. revd. Oxford Univ. Pr., 1948 (reprinted 1948).

— alphabetically by authors, sub-arranged by title of work (poetry first); separate sequences of Book of Common Prayer, Bible, Anonymous and Miscellaneous, Latin, Greek, other foreign languages.

\*†Stevenson, Burton.

Book of quotations. 3rd edn. Cassell, 1938.

— arranged alphabetically by subject, subdivided by aspects; appendix of additional quotations.

Browning, D. C.

Everyman's dictionary of quotations and proverbs. Revd. edn. Dent, 1951.

\*Jones, Hugh Percy.

Dictionary of foreign phrases and classical quotations. Edinburgh, John Grant, 1929.

*Proverbs, etc.*

Champion, Selwyn Gurney.

Racial proverbs. Routledge, 1938.

— arranged by continent, sub-divided alphabetically by language (translations only); subject and alternative-word indexes.

Davidoff, Henry, *comp.*

A World treasury of proverbs from 25 languages. N.Y., Random House, 1946.

— arranged alphabetically by subject.

\*\*†Smith, William George, *comp.*

The Oxford dictionary of English proverbs. 2nd edn., revd. by Paul Harvey. Oxford, Clarendon Pr., 1948.

— alphabetically by significant words; copious examples, with dates and sources.

\*†Stevenson, Burton.

Book of proverbs, maxims and familiar phrases. Routledge, 1949.

— alphabetically by subjects; many examples, with references.

### *Dictionaries*

Two compact volumes full of miscellaneous information, compiled by one who has been proved by generations of librarians to have had a genius for anticipating questions which would otherwise take long to answer, are:

\*\*†Brewer, E. Cobham.

A Dictionary of phrase and fable. New edn. Cassell, 1935.

— covering mythology, superstitions, customs, cant, slang, scientific, historical, political and archaeological terms, events and allusions, plots and characters from fiction, etc.

\*\*†Brewer, E. Cobham.

The Reader's handbook. New edn. Chatto, 1934.

— a companion work.

Two dictionaries of European literature (the former including English which is not covered in the latter) are:

\*Magnus, Laurie.

A Dictionary of European literature designed as a companion for English studies. Routledge, 1926.

\*†Smith, Horatio, *ed.*

A Dictionary of modern European literature. Oxford Univ. Pr., 1947.

— covers the 20th century and immediately preceding or closely related periods only; entries, under authors and national literary forms, deal with 31 literatures.

*See also:*

Benet, William Rose.

The Reader's encyclopedia: an encyclopedia of world literature and the arts. Revd. edn. Harrap, 1950.

A useful recent Swiss work is:

Kleines literarisches Lexikon. 3 vols. Bern, Francke, 1946-48.

— vol. 1, Weltliteratur; vol. 2, Deutsche Literatur; vol. 3, Sachwörterbuch.

### *Miscellaneous General works*

Critical summaries of outstanding works of many countries are given in:

\*Keller, Helen Rex.

The Reader's digest of books. Allen & Unwin, 1947.

— arranged alphabetically by title.

Literary prizes and their winners. Revd. edn. N.Y., Bowker, 1946.

— covers Nobel prizes and the prizes, contests and fellowships of N. America, Latin America, the British Empire and Europe.

\*†Frith, Henry.

Speeches and toasts; and, The Chairman's guide and secretary's companion. Ward, Lock, 1950.

— 'including hints to speakers and model examples for all occasions'.

### *History of Literature—General*

\*Chadwick, H. Munro, and Chadwick, N. Kershaw.

The Growth of literature. 3 vols. Cambridge Univ. Pr., 1932-40.

— the operation of general principles in the growth of literature as shown by a comparative study of the literary genres found in various countries and languages and in different periods of history.

### *Biography of writers*

\*\*†Kunitz, Stanley J., and Haycraft, Howard, eds.

Twentieth-century authors. N.Y., H. W. Wilson, 1942.

— supersedes 'Living authors' (1931) and 'Authors, today and yesterday' (1933); includes 1,850 biographies with dated lists of principal works and references to biography and criticism, with 1,700 portraits.

Similar in style to the above is:

Hochm, Matthew, *ed.*

Catholic authors: contemporary biographical sketches, 1930-47. Newark (New Jersey), St. Mary's Abbey, 1948.

— international, embracing 620 authors.

*Special forms, etc.—Poetry*

Though the works in the following sections are primarily concerned with English and American literature they also cover foreign works in English translations.

To trace poems by means of title, first line or author, use: Granger, Edith.

Index to poetry and recitations. 3rd edn. Chicago, McClurg, 1940.

— with a Supplement, 1938-44. N.Y., Columbia Univ. Pr., 1945.

Bruncken, Herbert, *comp.*

Subject index to poetry. Chicago, American Library Association, 1940 (reprinted 1944).

— arranged alphabetically by specific subject; useful also for identification of poems of which only fragments are known to the enquirer.

*Special forms, etc.—Plays*

\*†British Drama League.

The Player's library: the catalogue of the British Drama League. Faber, 1950.

— covers about 70,000 volumes, but does not include the Archer Collection or plays in foreign languages; there is also a useful subject catalogue of books about the theatre; previous editions of this catalogue should be kept as they contain material not given in this—e.g. the subject index in the 1930-34 edition, and the outlines of plots in the first edition. First Supplement, 1951.

Bristol Public Libraries.

Index of plays available in the Bristol Public Libraries. 1950.

— similar in scope and information to the above, this is an excellent example of how the public can be helped to make full use of a very good collection of plays.

The Guide to selecting plays. New edn. Samuel French, 1951.

'The Stage' Cyclopaedia: a bibliography of plays. 'The Stage', 1909.

Three valuable American works are:

\*Thomson, Ruth Gibbons.

Index to full length plays, 1926-44. Boston, Faxon, 1946.

— giving number of acts, characters, sets and subject matter.

\*Firkins, Ina Ten Eyck, *comp.*

Index to plays, 1800-1926. N.Y., H. W. Wilson, 1927.

— with Supplement, 1927-34, published in 1935; includes author, title and subject indexes.

Logasa, Hannah, and Ver Nooy, Winifred, *comps.*

Index to one-act plays. Boston, Faxon, 1924.

— with Supplements, 1924-31, 1932-40, and 1941-48; covers both books and periodicals.

*Special forms, etc.—Fiction*

The standard work—and it is an excellent one—is:

\*\*†Baker, Ernest Albert, and Packman, James.

Guide to the best fiction, English and American, including translations from foreign languages. New edn. Routledge, 1932.

— fully annotated, with outlines of plots, etc.; the index is most useful for tracing novels by means of titles, subjects, characters, etc. Though this work incorporates much of the material in Baker's 'A Guide to historical fiction' (Routledge, 1914), it is still useful because of its arrangement and indexing.

Similar to the last noted is:

\*Nield, Jonathan.

Guide to the best historical novels and tales. Elkin Mathews, 1929.

— arranged chronologically, well annotated, with outlines of plots.

Lenrow, Elbert.

Reader's guide to prose fiction. Appleton-Century, 1940.  
— classified under broad subjects, e.g. adventure, picaresque novels, labour unions, painting and painters, etc.— with outlines of plots.

Primarily a selection guide for libraries, is:

\*Cook, Dorothy E., *and others, eds.*

Fiction catalog, 1950 edition. N.Y., H. W. Wilson, 1951.  
— 'a subject, author and title list of 3,400 works of fiction in the English language, with annotations'; a four-year supplement service is included in the purchase price. Items specially recommended, and books suitable for young people, are indicated.

For short stories, *see*:

\*Firkins, Ina Ten Eyck.

Index to short stories. 2nd edn. 2 vols. N.Y., H. W. Wilson, 1928-29.

\* For sequels, *see*:

\*†Gardner, Frank M., *ed.*

Sequels; incorporating Aldred and Parker's 'Sequel stories'. 3rd edn. Association of Assistant Librarians, 1947.  
Kerr, Elizabeth M.

Bibliography of the sequence novel. Minneapolis, Univ. of Minnesota Pr., O.U.P., 1950.

### *Special forms, etc.—Children's books*

\*\*†Lines, Kathleen.

Four to fourteen: a list of books for boys and girls. New edn. Cambridge Univ. Pr., 1950.

— a select list arranged by subjects, with good annotations.

\*Junior bookshelf, 1936 to date. Huddersfield, Woodfield, quarterly.

Brewton, John Edmund, *and* Brewton, Sara Westbrook.

Index to children's poetry. N.Y., H. W. Wilson, 1942 (reprinted 1946).

— 'a title, subject, author and first line index to poetry in collections for children and youth'.

MacPherson, Maud Russell, *comp.*

Children's poetry index. Boston, Mass., Faxon, 1938.

*English literature—Bibliography*

The essential work for all libraries is:

\*\*†Bateson, W., *ed.*

The Cambridge bibliography of English literature. 4 vols. Cambridge Univ. Pr., 1940.

— the fourth vol. is an index to the first three which are arranged chronologically, subdivided by literary forms; includes literary criticism and covers the period prior to 1900.

A useful select list is:

\*\*†Smith, Frank Seymour.

An English library: an annotated list of 2,785 classics. National Book League, 1948.

There are two annual critical surveys, both covering books and periodicals:

Modern Humanities Research Association.

Annual bibliography of English language and literature. Cambridge Univ. Pr., 1920 to date.

— vols. prior to vol xvi (1935) published by Bowes.

\*Year's work in English studies, 1919 to date. Oxford Univ. Pr.

\*Annals of English literature, 1475–1925. Oxford, Clarendon Pr., 1936.

— gives 'the principal publications of each year, with an alphabetical index of authors and their works' and notes chief contemporary events.

Some older bibliographies (such as Allibone and Lowndes) are still useful. A bibliography of bibliographies in this field is:

\*Northup, C. S., *and others.*

Register of bibliographies of the English language and literature. New Haven, Yale Univ. Pr.; Milford, 1925.

There are numerous bibliographies of individual authors which larger libraries should seek to secure, for example Hatton and Cleaver's Dickens; Marrot's Galsworthy; A. P. Webb's Thomas Hardy; G. L. Keynes' Hazlitt; W. P. Courtney and D. N. Smith's Samuel Johnson; Buxton Forman's Meredith; W. Jaggard's Shakespeare and \*W. Ebisch and L. L. Schucking's Shakespeare; Hazen's Horace Walpole, etc.

*English Literature—History, criticism, etc.*

The outstanding history of English literature is:

\*\*†Ward, A. W., and Waller, A. R., eds.

The Cambridge history of English literature. 15 vols. Cambridge Univ. Pr., 1907–27.

— there is an index to each volume but vol. 15 is a general index; and there are bibliographies in each vol., though these are now, in a sense, superseded by the Cambridge Bibliography already cited. 'The Concise Cambridge history of English literature' by George Sampson was published in 1941.

\*Chambers's Cyclopaedia of English literature; new edn. by David Patrick and J. Liddell Geddie. 8 vols. Chambers, 1922–28.

— includes short sections on Commonwealth and American literature in vol. 8.

Some of the standard histories must also be available, e.g.:

\*\*George Saintsbury's Short history (Macmillan).

\*\*Emile Legouis and Louis Cazamion's History (Dent).

\*J. J. Jusserand's Literary history (Allen & Unwin), etc.

Three further works of note are:

\*\*†Harvey, Paul, comp.

The Oxford companion to English literature. 3rd. edn. Oxford Univ. Pr., 1946.

— a dictionary of authors (including some foreign authors specially associated with English literature), works, societies, titles, plots, allusions, etc., with appendices on censorship, copyright, etc.



\*\*†Millett, Fred B.

Contemporary British literature. Harrap, 1935.

— a critical survey with short biography and bibliography of each author and an index of authors classified by types (biographers, dramatists, humorists, etc.).

\*Kunitz, Stanley J., and Haycraft, Howard, eds.

British authors of the nineteenth century. N.Y., H. W. Wilson, 1936.

— with nearly 350 portraits, Commonwealth authors being included.

### *English and American Poetry*

\*Courthope, W. J.

A History of English poetry. 6 vols. Macmillan, 1895-1910, re-issued 1922-35.

Grierson, Herbert J. C., and Smith, J. C.

A Critical history of English poetry. Chatto, 1947.

\*†Ward, Thomas Humphrey, ed.

The English poets: selections, with critical introductions by various writers. New edn. 5 vols. Macmillan, 1911-18.

### *English and American Drama*

The works of two historians are especially noteworthy:

\*†E. K. Chambers (Elizabeth stage, 4 vols. Oxford, Clarendon Pr., 1928; Mediaeval stage, 2 vols., Oxford, Clarendon Pr., 1903, etc.), and:

\*Allardyce Nicoll (British drama, 4th edn., Harrap, 1947; and a series covering the Restoration, Early eighteenth, Late eighteenth, Early nineteenth and Late nineteenth century drama, published by the Cambridge Univ. Pr.).

*See also:*

Bentley, Gerald Eades.

The Jacobean and Caroline stage, dramatic companies and players. 2 vols. Oxford, Clarendon Pr., 1941.

Hotson, Leslie.

The Commonwealth and Restoration stage. Cambridge (Mass.), Harvard Univ. Pr., 1928.

*English fiction*

\*Baker, Ernest Albert.

The History of the English novel. 10 vols. Witherby, 1924-39.

— extensive bibliographies.

*American Literature*

The standard history is:

\*Trent, W. P., and others, eds.

A History of American literature. 4 vols. C.U.P., 1918-21.

— with a full bibliography in vol. 4.

A more recent work, with a guide to resources and comprehensive bibliographies is:

Spiller, Robert E., and others, eds.

Literary history of the United States. 3 vols. N.Y., Macmillan, 1948.

A very useful reference work is:

\*\*†Hart, James D.

The Oxford companion to American literature. 2nd edn. N.Y., Oxford Univ. Pr., 1948.

— short biographies and bibliographies, nearly 900 summaries of fiction, essays, poems, plays, literary schools and movements, societies, magazines, anthologies, prizes, printers, etc.; includes major Canadian literature.

\*†Millett, Fred B.

Contemporary American authors. Harrap, 1940.

— similar to his 'Contemporary British literature'.

\*†Kunitz, Stanley J., and Haycraft, Howard, eds.

American authors, 1600-1900. N.Y., H. W. Wilson, 1940.

— embraces 1,300 authors with from 150 to 2,500 words about each.

*German Literature*

Morgan, Bayard Quincy.

A Critical bibliography of German literature in translation. 2nd edn. O.U.P., 1938.

\*Robertson, John George.

A History of German literature. Revd. ed. Blackwood, 1933.

— has a chronological table and a good bibliography.

Thomas, Calvin.

A History of German literature. Heinemann, 1909.

Lange, Victor.

Modern German literature, 1870–1940. N.Y., Ithaca: Cornell Univ. Pr., 1945.

— 68-page bibliography.

Bithell, Jethro.

Modern German literature, 1880–1938. 2nd edn. Methuen, 1946.

Of works in German mention should be made of three good biographical and bibliographical dictionaries:

Kosch, Wilhelm.

Deutsches Literatur-Lexikon. 2 vols. Halle, Niemeyer, 1927–80; 2nd edn. in 3 vols. commenced in 1949.

Krüger, H. A.

Deutsches Literatur-Lexikon. Munich, Beck, 1914.

Merker, Paul, and Stammer, Wolfgang, eds.

Reallexikon der deutschen Literaturgeschichte. 4 vols. Berlin, de Gruyter, 1925–31.

A useful bibliography of modern German literature:

Arnold, Robert F.

Allgemeine Bücherkunde zur neueren deutschen Literaturgeschichte. 3rd edn. Leipzig, de Gruyter, 1931.

Two standard histories are:

Vogt, Friedrich, and Koch, Max.

Geschichte der deutschen Literatur. 5th edn. 3 vols. Leipzig, Bibliographisches Institut, 1934–38.

— from the earliest times to the present, well illustrated, with extensive bibliographies; the third volume is by Paul Fechter.

Biese, Alfred.

Deutsche Literaturgeschichte. 25th edn. 3 vols. Munich, Beck, 1930.

— also illustrated.

For Austrian literature, *see*:

Giebisch, H., *and others*.

Kleines österreichisches Literaturlexikon. Vienna, Holinek, 1948.

Nagl, Johann Willibald, *and* Zeidler, Jakob, *eds.*

Deutsch-Österreichische Literaturgeschichte. 4 vols. Vienna, Fromme, 1898-1937.

### *Literature of the Netherlands*

Baur, F., *and others*, *eds.*

Geschiedenis van de Letterkunde der Nederlanden. 7 vols. 'sHertogenbosch, the author, 1939-48.

Prinsen, Jacob.

Handboek tot de nederlandsche letterkundige Geschiedenis. 3rd edn. The Hague, Nijhoff, 1928.

### *French Literature*

Of several histories in English we would mention:

\*Saintsbury, George.

A Short history of French literature (from the earliest texts to the close of the nineteenth century). 7th edn. Oxford, Clarendon Pr., 1918 (reprinted 1945).

Wright, C. H. C.

History of French literature. Oxford, Clarendon Pr., 1925.

The first volume (edited by U. T. Holmes and covering the mediaeval period) of an extensive annotated bibliography which includes periodical articles, was published in 1947:

Cabeen, D. C., *ed.*

A Critical bibliography of French literature. N.Y., Syracuse: Syracuse Univ. Pr., 1947.

— to be completed in 7 vols.

Notable bibliographies in French are:

Lanson, Gustave.

Manuel bibliographique de la littérature française moderne, 1500-1900. New edn. Paris, Hachette, 1921.

— lists nearly 25,000 titles, including books and analytical material from periodicals.

Thieme, Hugo Paul.

Bibliographie de la littérature française de 1800 à 1930. 3 vols. Paris, Droz, 1933.

This is continued by:

Dreher, S., and Rolli, M.

Bibliographie de la littérature française, 1930-39. Lille, Giard, 1948.

Talvart, Hector, and Place, Joseph.

Bibliographie des auteurs modernes de langue française (1801-1944). Paris, Chronique des lettres françaises, 1928-.

— in progress; by 1948 eight volumes (A-Houv) had been published; the coverage extends as the work progresses, thus vol. 1 covered the period 1801-1927, etc.

A standard history is:

Petit de Julleville, L.

Histoire de la langue et de la littérature françaises des origines à 1900. 8 vols. Paris, Armand Colin, 1896-99.

— with bibliographies, illustrations and linguistic maps.

A more recent, shorter, profusely illustrated work is:

Bédier, Joseph, and Hazard, Paul, eds.

Littérature française. New edn. by Pierre Martino. 2 vols. Paris, Larousse, 1948-49.

For information on current matters, societies, academies, etc., see:

Annuaire général des lettres, 1931 to date. Paris.

### *Italian Literature*

Garnett, Richard.

A History of Italian literature. Heinemann, 1898.

Kennard, Joseph Spencer.

A Literary history of the Italian people. N.Y., Macmillan, 1941.

Sanctis, Francesco de.

History of Italian literature. 2 vols. Oxford Univ. Pr., 1930.

Ancona, Alessandro d', and Bacci, Orazio.

Manuale della letteratura italiana. 5 vols. Florence, Barbèra, 1895-96.

Rossi, Vittorio.

Storia della letteratura italiana. 15th edn. 3 vols. Milan, 1946.

*Spanish, Portuguese and Latin-American Literature*

To note first a work concerned with most of this field: vol. 1 of 'A New bibliography of the literatures of Spain and Spanish America', by Raymond L. Grismer and Jean Grismer Magraw, was published in Minneapolis by the Perine Book Co. in 1941.

For Spanish literature alone there is the valuable classified bibliography:

Fitzmaurice-Kelly, James.

Spanish bibliography. Oxford Univ. Pr., 1925.

— and the same author's 'A New History of Spanish literature', (Humphrey Milford, 1926).

Brenan, Gerald.

The Literature of the Spanish people: from Roman times to the present day. C.U.P., 1951.

Still useful is:

Ticknor, George.

History of Spanish literature. New edn. 3 vols. Trübner, 1863.

Bell, Aubrey F. G.

Castilian literature. Oxford, Clarendon Pr., 1938.

Peers, E. Allison, *comp.*

A Critical anthology of Spanish verse. Liverpool, Univ. Pr. of Liverpool, 1948.

Wolf, Fernando.

Historia de las literaturas Castellana y Portuguesa. 2 vols. Madrid, España Moderna, 1895-96.

Hurtado y J. de la Serna, Juan, and González Palencia, Angel.

Historia de la literatura española. 3rd edn. Madrid, 1932.

Valbuena Prat, Angel.

Historia de la literatura española. 2 vols. Barcelona, Gustavo Gili, 1937.

*Portuguese Literature*

Bell, Aubrey F. G.

Portuguese literature. Oxford, Clarendon Pr., 1922.

Bell, Aubrey F. G.

Portuguese bibliography. Oxford Univ. Pr., 1922.

*Latin-American Literature*

Grismer, Raymond L.

A Reference index to 12,000 Spanish-American authors. N.Y., H. W. Wilson, 1939.

Coester, Alfred.

The Literary history of Spanish America. 2nd edn. N.Y., Macmillan, 1928.

Fitts, Dudley, ed.

Anthology of contemporary Latin-American poetry. Falcon Pr., 1942 (reprinted 1947).

— original texts with English translations; biographical and bibliographical notes.

Leguizamón, Julio A.

Historia de la literatura Hispano-americano. 2 vols. Buenos Aires, Editoriales Reunidas, 1945.

*Russian Literature*

Brückner, Aleksander.

A Literary history of Russia. Ed. by Ellis H. Minns. Fisher Unwin, 1908.

\*Mirsky, D. S.

A History of Russian literature. Routledge, 1950.

— an abridgment of two earlier histories by the author, with additional chapters covering the Soviet period.

Waliszewski, Kazimierz.

A History of Russian literature. Heinemann, 1900.

Strakhovsky, Leonid I., *ed.*

A Handbook of Slavic studies. Cambridge, Mass., Harvard Univ. Pr., 1949.

Ettlinger, Amres, and Gladstone, Joan M., *comps.*

Russian literature, theatre and art: a bibliography of works in English, published 1900-45. Hutchinson, 1945.

*'Classical' literature (Greek and Latin)—General*

Nairn, J. A.

Classical hand-list. 2nd edn. Oxford, Blackwell, 1939.

— a classified bibliography (brief entries), covering general reference works, collections and individual texts, histories of Greek and Latin literature, philology, palaeography, papyrology, epigraphy, history, religion, mythology, etc.

For 'an annotated guide to the best translations of the Greek and Latin classics into English', *see*:

\*Smith, F. Seymour.

Classics in translation. Scribner, 1930.

\*\*†Harvey, Paul, *comp.*

The Oxford companion to classical literature. Oxford, Clarendon Pr., 1937.

— covers the principal authors and their chief works, phases of history, religion, philosophy, social conditions, myths, geographical names, etc.

Harsh, Philip Whaley.

A Handbook of classical drama. Stanford Univ. Pr., 1944.

Hall, Frederick William.

A Companion to classical texts. Oxford, Clarendon Pr., 1913.

— deals with authorities for texts of chief classical writers, former possessors, etc.

*Greek Literature*

Fowler, Harold North.

A History of ancient Greek literature. Revd. edn. N.Y., Macmillan, 1928.



Murray, Gilbert.

A History of ancient Greek literature. 3rd edn. Heinemann, 1907.

Rose, H. J.

A Handbook of Greek literature from Homer to the age of Lucian. Methuen, 1934.

Sinclair, T. A.

A History of classical Greek literature, from Homer to Aristotle. Routledge, 1984.

Wright, Frederick Adam.

A History of later Greek literature from the death of Alexander, 323 B.C., to the death of Justinian, A.D. 565. Routledge, 1932.

### *Latin Literature*

Cruttwell, Charles T.

A History of Roman literature from the earliest period to the death of Marcus Aurelius. 7th edn. Griffin, 1910.

Dimsdale, Marcus Southwell.

A History of Latin literature. Heinemann, 1915.

Duff, John Wight.

A Literary history of Rome from the origins to the close of the Golden Age. T. Fisher Unwin, 1909 (reprinted 1927).

— *see also* A Literary history of Rome in the Silver Age. Unwin, 1927.

Fowler, Harold North.

A History of Roman literature. 2nd edn. N.Y., Macmillan, 1923.

Rose, H. J.

A Handbook of Latin literature from the earliest times to the death of St. Augustine. Methuen, 1936.

Summers, Walter Coventry.

The Silver age of Latin literature from Tiberius to Trajan. Methuen, 1920.

Teuffel, W. S.

A History of Roman literature. Revd. edn. 2 vols. Bell, 1891-92.

*Periodicals*

\*English, 1936 to date. English Association, 4-monthly.

\*†John o' London's weekly, 1919 to date. Newnes, fortnightly.

\*Modern language review, 1905 to date. Camb. Univ. Pr., for the Modern Humanities Research Assn., quarterly.

\*\*Notes and queries, 1849 to date. Oxford Univ. Pr., fortnightly.

— covers a much wider field than literature; it is most desirable to have the cumulative indexes which now cover period 1849-1935.

\*Scrutiny, 1932 to date. Cambridge, Deighton, Bell, quarterly.

\*\*†Times literary supplement, 1902 to date, weekly.

And the balanced collection will include also 'Punch' and 'New Yorker'.

## HISTORY, BIOGRAPHY, TRAVEL

This chapter must compass an immense variety of important reference material—and it would be most inconvenient to follow the order of the Dewey schedules, with their separation of history and topography. The sequence adopted, maybe arbitrarily, is to commence with maps and atlases, gazetteers, general geography and topography and general history followed by the geography, history, etc., of continents and the countries therein; biography follows, the chapter concluding with such related topics as names, genealogy, heraldry, flags, etc.

*Atlases and Maps—General*

Good recent atlases are:

\*\*†Bartholomew, John George.

The Citizen's atlas of the world. 9th edn. Bartholomew, 1947.

\*Bartholomew, John George.

The Regional atlas of the world. Edinburgh, Geographical Institute, 1948.

\*†Bartholomew, John George.

The Advanced atlas of modern geography. Meiklejohn, 1950.

— population, vegetation, geology, physiography, temperature, rainfall, oceanography, agriculture, ethnology, etc.

\*Bartholomew, John.

The Handy reference atlas of the world. Edinburgh, Bartholomew, 1949.

\*\*†Oxford Atlas. Ed. by Clinton Lewis and others. Oxford Univ. Pr., 1951.

Though in many respects much out of date, the \*'Times Survey atlas' (The Times, 1922) is still very useful.

Foreign atlases are valuable because, naturally, the emphasis and the areas chosen for more detailed treatment are different according to the country of origin.

\*Stieler, Adolf.

Grand atlas de géographie moderne. 10th edn.: édition internationale. Gotha, Justus Perthes, 1934-36.

— the German edition is known as 'Stieler's Hand-Atlas', in one or two volumes according to binding.

Andree, Richard.

Allgemeiner Hand-Atlas. 8th edn. 2 vols. Bielefeld and Leipzig, Velhagen and Klasing, 1930.

Vivian de Saint-Martin, Louis, and Schrader, Franz.

Atlas universel de géographie. New edn. Paris, Hachette, 1920-28.

Consociazione Turistica Italiana.

Atlante internazionale. 5th edn. Milan, C.T.I., 1938.

More recent works are:

Visintin, Luigi.

Atlante geopolitico universale. Novara, Istituto Geografico de Agostini, 1947.

\*Atlas international Larousse politique et économique. Hachette, 1950.

— essentially an economic and social atlas—exports and imports, agriculture, power, industry, etc., based on statistics of 1947-49; tri-lingual—English, French, Spanish.

The 'Commercial Atlas', published by Rand McNally, N.Y., is revised annually.

Note also the atlases and maps in the larger encyclopaedias.

Sheet maps of various countries, etc., are published by Bartholomew and other firms of cartographers but the most important series is that issued by the \*Geographical Section of the General Staff of the War Office, which includes maps on the scale of 1:1 M. for Europe, Africa, Asia and the East and West Indies, and also maps on the scale of 1:250,000 for Europe, with gazetteers of individual countries. Large libraries are strongly recommended to acquire these maps which are listed in the 'Interim catalogue of maps published by the Geographical Section of the General Staff' (War Office, 1947, with Amendments to date).

Some progress has been made with a projected \*'International map of the world' on the scale of 1: M (agents—Stanford). Sheets for Great Britain with the Hebrides, Orkney and Shetland Isles, Mexico, Central and South America and the West Indies are available and others are in preparation.

### *Historical Atlases—General*

\*Muir, Ramsay, and Philip, George, eds.

Atlas of ancient, medieval and modern history. Philip, 1947.

See also a series of 'Literary and historical atlases' by John George Bartholomew—Africa and Australia (1918), America (revd. edn., 1930), Asia (1912), Europe (revd. edn., 1936).

The older atlases of R. L. Poole (Clarendon Pr., 1902), and Karl Spruner von Merz (Gotha, Perthes, 1846–1938), are still valuable, as are the atlas volumes of the Cambridge Histories.

### *Maps—Bibliography*

\*Thiele, Walter.

Official map publications. Chicago, A.L.A., 1938.  
— a handbook of maps and mapping services in the U.S., Canada, Latin-America, France, Great Britain, etc.

See also under 'Geography', later.

### *Atlases and Maps—Great Britain*

We are very fortunate in having in the publications of the Ordnance Survey maps of this country which are quite unequalled elsewhere. They should be too well known to all readers of this book to need description:

\*\*†The Quarter-Inch to One Mile series.

— the standard British motoring maps, showing physical features and Ministry of Transport road numbers and classification, eleven sheets covering England and Wales, and eight for Scotland.

\*\*†The One-Inch to the Mile (Sixth—New Popular—edition), especially useful to walkers and cyclists, showing footpaths, different types of roads, antiquities, topographical details, etc.

**\*\*A new series of Two and a half Inches to the Mile maps is now being issued of special value, as they give very much more detail than the One Inch maps, to schools, walkers and planning authorities.**

**\*\*The Six-Inch (pre-war) maps were based on the county areas. Since the war a considerable number have been re-issued in a Provisional Edition, based on the previous edition but incorporating revision material. A new post-war edition based on a re-survey of the whole country—and on the national grid—is planned for 1952 onwards.**

**\*\*The Twenty-five Inches to the Mile plans have no counterpart in the world; the pre-war series on county sheet lines is to be superseded by sheets covering each one kilometre square based on the National Grid.**

Finally, as a result of a post-war survey, plans on the scale of Fifty Inches to the Mile are being issued. These give even the names or numbers of individual houses. Production is necessarily slow but meanwhile mosaics, based on aerial photographs, on the same scale are being published.

The Ordnance Survey is also responsible for a variety of special maps, including the following:

A 2-sheet map (approx. 1 in. to 10 miles) showing the population of urban areas.

**\*The Land Utilisation survey maps of England and Wales and of Scotland.**

Maps of Great Britain (1 in. to 10 miles) showing the areas of Gas Boards (1948), and electricity statutory supply areas (1946).

**\*Geological Survey maps of England and Wales and of Scotland are available in one-inch and quarter-inch scales.**

There are also useful archaeological and historical maps published by the Ordnance Survey (Roman Britain, Britain in the Dark Ages), while a picture of sixteenth-century England and Wales is found in the reprint (issued by the British Museum in 1936) of Christopher Saxton's 'An Atlas of England and Wales: the maps . . . engraved, 1574-1579'.

This and other subsequent atlases are listed in:

Chubb, Thomas.

Printed maps in the atlases of Great Britain and Ireland, 1579-1860. Homeland Association, 1927.

A most useful modern atlas is: .

\*\*† Bartholomew's Survey atlas of England and Wales. 2nd edn. Edinburgh, Bartholomew, 1939.  
— scale of 2 miles to 1 in.

For London, *see*:

Geographers' atlas of Greater London. Geographers' Map Co., 1948 (8 in. to 1 mile).

\*\*† 'Geographia' greater London atlas, including outer suburbs and all the London postal area. Geographia, 1942 (8 in. to 1 mile).

Bacon's large scale atlas of London and suburbs. G. W. Bacon, 1934 (4 in. to 1 mile).

Bartholomew's reference atlas of greater London. 7th edn. Edinburgh, Bartholomew, 1940 (4 in. to 1 mile).

For details of local government boundaries and areas, etc., *see*:

Philip's handy administrative atlas of England and Wales: a series of detailed county maps showing local government and parliamentary divisions. Philip, 1938.  
— though it must be remembered that there have been important changes in areas since this publication appeared.

### *Gazetteers*

The most recent is:

\*\*† Webster's Geographical dictionary: a dictionary of places with geographical and historical information and pronunciations. Bell, 1950.

\* Hammerton, J. A., *ed.*

Cassell's World pictorial gazetteer. Cassell, 1940.

Two publications of great value as gazetteers are:

Directory of post offices. 5th edn. 2 vols. Berne, International Bureau of Universal Postal Union, 1951.

\*Bureau of the International Telecommunication Union.

Official list of telegraph offices opened for international traffic. 18th edn. Berne, The Bureau, 1946.

— with supplements to date.

The indexes to atlases, guides and encyclopaedias are, of course, useful for gazetteer information.

For Great Britain, *see*:

\*\*†Bartholomew, John George.

Survey gazetteer of the British Isles. 9th edn. Bartholomew, 1948 (reprinted 1950).

— includes summary of 1931 census and reference atlas.

\*Railway Clearing House.

Official handbook of stations, including junctions, sidings, collieries, works, etc., on the railways in Great Britain and Ireland. 1938 (reprinted 1947).

— Supplement, 1944.

*See also* the Ordnance Survey Gazetteer of Great Britain, 1947, which gives national grid references.

### *Guide Books*

Larger libraries should aim at obtaining guide books, so far as they exist, for all parts of the world—a tall order, perhaps, because they are numberless and often difficult to discover and obtain, though, on the other hand, they are often inexpensive and contain a variety of information in addition to purely topographical facts. Some guides to special countries will be mentioned later; here let us note such important series as the \*\*†‘Baedeker Guides’ (Canada, Great Britain, London, France, Germany, Switzerland, etc., etc., all pre-war, though post-war publication has now commenced with a guide to Munich, 1950), the \*\*†‘Blue Guides’ (London, Wales, Germany, Switzerland, etc., etc.—several represented by post-war editions), and ‘Nagel’s Guide Books’ (Guides bleus).

\*‘Cook’s Traveller’s handbooks’ (pre-war) included vols. for Belgium, Holland, Norway, Sweden, Denmark, France, Italy, Spain, Portugal, Switzerland, Egypt, the Sudan, etc.

†Sunday Times.

Travel and holiday guide. 2 vols. Sunday Times, 1951.



— vol. 1, Continent of Europe; vol. 2, Gt. Britain, N. Ireland and Republic of Ireland.

Mention must also be made of the

\*'Guides Bleus' (Paris, Hachette; London, Nagel).

— for Poland, France, Italy, Belgium, etc.

'Le Monde en Couleurs' (Paris, Odé—issued in English as the 'World in Colour' series by McGraw-Hill) comprises somewhat superficial, but attractive volumes on France, Italy, Great Britain, Switzerland, etc.

This is an appropriate place to mention a book of practical information not given elsewhere:

\*Royal Geographical Society.

Hints to travellers. 11th edn. 2 vols. The Society, 1935-38 (reprinted 1944).

### *Geography—General*

The most important survey is probably:

\*Vidal de la Blache, Paul, and Gallois, L., eds.

Géographie universelle. 15 vols. in 22. Paris, Armand Colin, 1927-48.

There are numerous smaller works, such as:

Brooks, Leonard.

A Regional geography of the world. Revd. edn. Univ. of London Pr., 1941

— separate parts have since been revised.

\*†Chisholm, George G., and Stamp, L. Dudley.

Handbook of commercial geography. 18th edn. Longmans, 1937.

\*†Stamp, L. Dudley.

A Regional geography for higher certificate and intermediate courses. 5 vols. Longmans, 1946-47.

\*†Stamp, L. Dudley.

The World: a general geography. 12th edn. Longmans, 1950.

Unstead, J. F., and Taylor, E. G. R.

General and regional geography for students. 14th edn. Philip, 1946.

Bowman, Isaiah.

The New world: problems in political geography. Harrap, 1922.

Three invaluable reference works may be mentioned here though both contain a great deal more than purely geographical information:

\*\*†Orbis: Encyclopaedia of extra-European countries, 1930 to date. Europa Publications.

— loose leaf: dated supplements and amendments issued from time to time.

\*\*†Europa: the encyclopaedia of Europe—a directory of the League of Nations, and of international organisation, record of war events, world trade, social and economic conditions, and a survey and directory of political, industrial, financial, cultural and scientific organisations of every European country. 1930 to date. Europa Publication.

— loose leaf service.

\*\*†Statesman's year book, 1864 to date. Macmillan.

— an invaluable compendium, including statistics, maps and useful bibliographies.

The historical aspects are covered in:

Baker, J. N. L.

A History of geographical discovery and exploration. Harrap, 1931.

Beazley, Raymond.

The Dawn of modern geography. 3 vols. Oxford, Clarendon Pr., 1897–1906.

\*†Sykes, Percy.

A History of exploration from the earliest times to the present day. 3rd edn. Routledge, 1950.

Thomson, J. Oliver.

History of ancient geography. Cambridge Univ. Pr., 1948.

Tozer, H. F.

A History of ancient geography. 2nd edn. Cambridge Univ. Pr., 1935.

For the countries forming the British Commonwealth and colonies, see:

Fawcett, C. B.

Political geography of the British Empire. Univ. of London Pr., 1938.

Lucas, Charles P., *ed.*

Historical geography of the British dominions. 8 vols. Oxford, Clarendon Pr., 1887-1920.

— some vols. since reprinted.

### *Geography—Bibliography*

\*Wright, J. K., and Platt, E. T.

Aids to geographical research: bibliographies, periodicals, atlases, gazetteers and other reference books. 2nd edn. N.Y., Columbia Univ. Pr., for American Geographical Soc., 1947.

A guide to pictures, in books and periodicals, of interesting sites all over the world is:

Ellis, J. C.

Travel through pictures. Boston, Faxon, 1935.

### *History—General*

The Cambridge Histories are essential compendia:

\*\*†Cambridge ancient history; ed. by J. B. Bury, S. A. Cook and F. E. Adcock. 17 vols. Cambridge Univ. Pr., 1928-39.

— 12 vols. of text, 5 vols. of plates.

\*\*†Cambridge mediaeval history; planned by J. B. Bury and edited by H. M. Gwatkin and others. 8 vols. Cambridge Univ. Pr., 1911-36.

\*\*†Cambridge modern history; planned by Lord Acton, and edited by Sir Adolphus W. Ward and others. 14 vols. Cambridge Univ. Pr., 1902-12.

— vol. 13, genealogical tables and lists and general index; vol. 14, atlas.

The stock must also include such general outlines as:

\*†Wells, Herbert G.

The Outline of history. Cassell, 1937.

For nearly two hundred years an authoritative record of contemporary affairs has appeared:

\*\*†The Annual Register, 1758 to date. Longmans, 1761.

A record that is kept closely up to date is:

\*\*†Keesing's Contemporary archives, 1931 to date.  
Bristol, Keesing's Publications, weekly.

Of books on history, as distinct from histories, one of the outstanding is:

\*\*Toynbee, Arnold J.

A Study of history. 6 vols. Oxford Univ. Pr., 1934-39.

Valuable guidance is to be found in a series of brief primers on the nature of historical materials, on national and local records, chronology, sources for various periods, etc., called:

\*Helps for students of history. 51 vols. S.P.C.K., 1918-24.  
— recently recommenced by the Historical Association.

*See also:*

\*Galbraith, V. H.

An Introduction to the use of the public records. Oxford Univ. Pr., 1934 (reprinted 1935).

### *History—General—Bibliography*

An excellent classified bibliography, including books, periodicals and periodical articles, with evaluative annotations is:

\*\*Dutcher, G. M., *and others, eds.*

Guide to historical literature. N.Y., Macmillan, 1936.

Similarly valuable for the period covered is:

Paetow, L. J.

Guide to the study of medieval history. Routledge, 1930.

For more recent British publications, *see*:

Frewer, Louis B.

Bibliography of historical writings published in Great Britain and the Empire, 1940-45. Blackwell, 1947.

Since 1911 the \*Historical Association has published an 'Annual bulletin of historical literature', international in scope, and covering books and periodical articles: a general index was issued in 1923.

*Chronology, Dates*

\*\*†Langer, William L., *ed.*

An Encyclopedia of world history, ancient, mediaeval and modern, chronologically arranged. Revd. edn. Harrap, 1948.

— a revised edition of Ploetz' 'Epitome', with maps, genealogical tables of royal and noble families, lists of emperors, prime ministers, etc.

\*Little, Charles E.

Cyclopedia of classified dates. N.Y., Funk & Wagnalls, 1900.

— chronologically arranged, each period subdivided— Army and navy, art, births and deaths, church, letters, society, state, miscellaneous.

\*Mayer, Alfred.

Annals of European civilisation, 1501–1900. Cassell, 1950.

— chronological, subdivided by place, with subject summaries.

Steinberg, S. H.

Historical tables: 58 B.C.–A.D. 1945. 3rd edn. Macmillan, 1949.

— for the great part the left-hand pages deal chiefly with the relations of the Powers; the right-hand pages with constitutional, economic, spiritual and intellectual activities.

Similar works (and it must be remembered that works like this which must select a few from the many equally germane facts all inevitable include items lacking in others) are: L. H. Dawson's 'The March of Time' (Encyclopaedia Britannica, 1935; and R. J. Hart's 'Chronos' (Bell).

Of works in alphabetical order the most famous are:

\*Haydn, Joseph T.

Dictionary of dates and universal information relating to all ages and nations. 25th edn. Ward, Lock, 1910.

\*\*†Keller, Helen Rex.

Dictionary of dates. 2 vols. Macmillan, 1934.

Smaller handbooks are:

Nelson's 'Dictionary of dates' and the 'Dictionary of dates' in Everyman's Library.

*See also* Thomas Benfield Harbottle's 'Dictionary of battles' (Sonnenschein, 1904) and 'Dictionary of historical allusions' (Sonnenschein, 1903).

Royal Institute of International Affairs.

Chronology of the second World War. The Institute, 1947.

### *Ancient History*

\*\*†Lemprière, J.

Classical dictionary of proper names mentioned in ancient authors; with a chronological table. New edn. Routledge, 1948.

Pauly, August F. von.

Realencyclopädie der classischen Altertumswissenschaft. New edn. revised by G. Wissowa. 19 vols. and Supplement of 5 vols. Stuttgart, Metzler, 1894-1940.

Of useful general surveys note the Cambridge Ancient History, already mentioned, and:

Rostovtzeff, Mikhail I.

History of the ancient world. 2nd edn. 2 vols. Oxford Univ. Pr., 1926-27.

As examples of the general surveys of the various ancient civilisations, *see*:

### *Egypt*

†Breasted, James H.

A History of Egypt from the earliest times to the Persian conquest. 2nd edn. Hodder & Stoughton, 1941.

Petrie, William M. Flinders, *ed.*

History of Egypt. 6 vols. Methuen, 1894-1905.

### *Persia*

Rogers, Robert W.

History of ancient Persia, from its earliest beginnings to the death of Alexander the Great. Scribner, 1929.

Olmstead, A. T.

History of the Persian empire. Univ. of Chicago Pr., 1948.

*Greece*

†Bury, John B.

History of Greece to the death of Alexander the Great.  
2nd edn. Macmillan, 1927 (later reprints).

Rostovtzeff, Mikhail I.

The Social and economic history of the Hellenistic world.  
3 vols. Oxford, Clarendon Pr., 1941.

Glottz, Gustave.

Ancient Greece at work: an economic history of Greece  
from the Homeric period of the Roman conquest. Kegan  
Paul, 1926.

\*†Whibley, Leonard, *ed.*

Companion to Greek studies. Cambridge Univ. Pr., 1931.

*Rome*

Frank, Tenney.

History of Rome. N.Y., Holt, 1928.

Frank, Tenney.

Economic history of Rome. 2nd edn. Baltimore, Johns  
Hopkins Univ., 1927.

\*Gibbon, Edward.

History of the decline and fall of the Roman Empire  
(many editions, the best being that of J. B. Bury).

Rostovtzeff, Mikhail I.

Social and economic history of the Roman Empire.  
Oxford Univ. Pr., 1926.

\*†Sandys, John E., *ed.*

Companion to Latin studies. 3rd edn. Cambridge Univ.  
Pr., 1929 (reprinted 1948).

To these or similar works must be added monographs on  
the other civilisations, on pre-history, archaeology, etc.,  
such as:

Kendrick, T. D.

A History of the Vikings. Methuen, 1930.

Daniel, G. E.

A Hundred years of archaeology. Duckworth, 1950.

*Great Britain—History—Dictionaries and Dates*

The active reference library must embrace such a variety

of material relating to the history and topography of Great Britain that it is very difficult to make a representative selection and quite impossible to list the majority of the works that will be needed in an average, larger library.

To mention first two good dictionaries:

\*\*†Brendon, J. A.

Dictionary of British history. Arnold, 1937.

\*Low, Sidney, and Pulling, Frederick S., eds.

The Dictionary of English history. New edn. Cassell, 1928.

\*Cheney, C. R., ed.

Handbook of dates for students of English history. Royal Historical Society, 1945.

\*Powicke, F. M., ed.

Handbook of British chronology. Royal Historical Society, 1939.

*Great Britain (and England)—History, General*

To the older \*'Political history of England', edited by T. Hunt and R. L. Poole, and 'History of England', edited by Charles Oman, another compendious survey is being added:

\*\*Clark, G. N., ed.

Oxford history of England. 14 vols. Oxford, Clarendon Pr., 1934 to date.

— so far vols. 1, 2, 3, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 13 and 14 have been published and 2nd editions of vols. 1 and 2 have been issued.

Of shorter works we would mention:

\*\*†Trevelyan, George M.

History of England. 3rd edn. Longmans, 1947.

\*\*†Trevelyan, George M.

English social history: a survey of six centuries, Chaucer to Victoria. 3rd edn. Longmans, 1946.

— an illustrated edition is to be published in 4 vols., vols. 1–2 of which ('Chaucer's England and the Early Tudors', and 'The Age of Shakespeare to the Stuart period') appeared in 1949 and 1950 respectively.



Williamson, J. A.

*The Evolution of England.* 2nd edn. Oxford, Clarendon Pr., 1944.

There are, however, several others equally useful; moreover it should be remembered that just as an enquirer, anxious perhaps to verify a reference to the works of one of the major poets or playwrights, would expect to find a good edition in the reference library, so he might be justly disappointed if he found the library unable to produce such classical histories as those of Macaulay and J. R. Green.

General histories need supplementing by histories of special periods, such as:

J. and C. Hawkes' 'Prehistoric Britain', R. G. Collingwood's 'Roman Britain', David Ogg's 'England in the reign of Charles II', L. F. Salzman's 'English life in the middle ages', etc., etc., while the series of social and cultural epitomes published by the Oxford Univ. Pr., and including Ernest Barker's 'The Character of England', Walter Raleigh's 'Shakespeare's England', A. S. Turberville's 'Johnson's England', etc., is necessary in all but the smallest libraries.

To general and period histories must be added a variety of studies of special aspects such as:

\*Ward, Adolphus W., and Gooch, George P., eds.

*Cambridge history of British foreign policy, 1788-1919.* 3 vols. Cambridge Univ. Pr., 1922-23.

Larger libraries will possess such famous sets as the:

\*\*'Chronicles and Memorials of Great Britain and Ireland during the Middle Ages', commonly known as the Rolls Series, the \*Calendars of State Papers, the publications of the \*\*Historical Manuscripts Commission (see the 'Guide to the reports and collections of manuscripts of private families, corporations and institutions in Great Britain and Ireland', 8 vols., 1914-88) and those of the \*\*Royal Commission on Historical Documents (also those for Scotland and Wales).

Hawkes, Jacquetta.

*A Guide to the prehistoric and Roman monuments in England and Wales.* Chatto & Windus, 1951.

*Great Britain—History—Bibliography*

\*Gross, Charles.

Sources and literature of English history . . . to 1485.  
2nd edn. Longmans, 1915.

Hall, Hubert, *ed.*

Select bibliography for the study, sources and literature  
of English mediaeval economic history. P. S. King, 1924.

\*Read, Conyers, *ed.*

Bibliography of British history, 1485–1603. Oxford,  
Clarendon Pr., 1938.

\*Davies, Godfrey, *ed.*

Bibliography of British history, 1603–1714. Oxford,  
Clarendon Pr., 1928.

\*Grose, C. L.

A Select bibliography of British history, 1660–1760.  
Cambridge Univ. Pr., 1940.

Williams, J. B.

Guide to the printed materials for English social and  
economic history, 1750–1850. 2 vols. N.Y., Columbia  
Univ. Pr., 1926.

\*Pargellis, Stanley, and Medley, D. J., *eds.*

Bibliography of British history, 1714–1789. Oxford,  
Clarendon Pr., 1951.

— other vols., covering later periods, are promised.

Milne, A. T., *comp.*

Writings on British history. Cape, for Royal Historical  
Soc.

— vol. for 1934 was publ. in 1937, that for 1938 in 1951.

*Great Britain—Geography*

\*†Stamp, L. Dudley, and Beaver, S. H.

The British Isles: a geographic and economic survey.  
2nd edn. Longmans, 1937.

Ogilvie, A. G., *ed.*

Great Britain: essays in regional geography. 2nd edn.  
Cambridge Univ. Pr., 1930.

Darby, H. C., *ed.*

An Historical geography of England before A.D. 1800.

Cambridge Univ. Pr., 1936 (reprinted, with corrections, 1948).

### *Wales*

Lloyd, J. E.

A History of Wales to the Edwardian conquests. 2 vols. Longmans, 1939, reprinted 1948.

Williams, David.

A History of modern Wales [1485-1939]. Murray, 1950.  
Jenkins, R. T., and Rees, W.

A Bibliography of the history of Wales. Cardiff, Univ. of Wales Pr., 1931.

### *Scotland*

Brown, P. Hume.

History of Scotland to the present time. 3 vols. Cambridge Univ. Pr., 1911.

Meikle, Henry W., ed.

Scotland: a description of Scotland and Scottish life. Nelson, 1947.

\*Rait, R. S., and Pryde, G. S.

Scotland. Benn, 1934.

Terry, C. Sanford.

A History of Scotland. Cambridge Univ. Pr., 1920.

Scots year book, 1905 to date. London, Robertson.

### *Ireland*

†Curtis, E.

A History of Ireland. 6th edn. Methuen, 1951.

†Freeman, Thomas Walter.

Ireland: its physical, historical, social and economic geography. Methuen, 1950.

### *Great Britain—Local history and topography*

Every library must of course build up a comprehensive local collection, to which it will be necessary to add good local histories and topographical works covering the rest of the country.

On the one hand there are several useful modern series such as the \*†'County Books' series (Hale) which devotes

one volume to each county, dealing with it in narrative form, while \*\*†Arthur Mee's 'King's England' series (Hodder) arranges the information (as did the older 'Little Guides') in alphabetical order by place, again devoting one volume to each county.

On the other hand every effort should be made to acquire the older \*standard county histories such as Ormerod's Chester, Hasted's Kent, Thoroton's Nottinghamshire, etc.

All but the smaller reference libraries need a complete set (so far as published) of the \*\*\*Victoria History of the Counties of England—and even the smallest should possess the volumes dealing with their own and neighbouring counties.

A useful 'bibliography of bibliographies relating to the counties and towns of Great Britain and Ireland' is:

Humphreys, A. C.

Handbook to country bibliography. Strangeways, 1917.

A dictionary of London history will be valuable. There are older works by Peter Cunningham and by Henry A. Harben; the most recent is:

\*Kent, William.

Encyclopaedia of London. 2nd edn. Dent, 1951.

—see also the same author's 'London for everyman' (revd. edn., Dent, 1947).

#### *Great Britain—Guides, directories, timetables*

There is space here only for a brief reminder that the reference librarian has daily use for a wide up-to-date selection of guides (e.g. \*\*†Muirhead's Blue Guide to England, of which Benn published the 5th edition in 1950; \*\*†Ward Lock's Guides, as well as the local series such as those issued by Burrows), \*\*†hotel handbooks (R.A.C., A.A., Hotels and Restaurants Association), the Handbook of the Youth Hostels Association, the British Railways Holidays guides, etc.

For details of the properties, etc., within the purview of the National Trust, see:

National Trust.

List of properties, April, 1951. The Trust, 1951.

Matheson, D. M.

National Trust guide: places of natural beauty. Batsford, 1950.

Lees-Milne, James.

National Trust guide: buildings. Batsford, 1948.

Every library needs \*\*†Kelly's Post Office London Directory and the Kelly directories for the larger towns. The county directories formerly published by that firm were a mine of historical and topographical information and should be kept and if possible collected though 'out of date'. Larger libraries need complete current sets of directories. All libraries can well afford and should acquire current sets of Telephone directories.

They all need, also, the official railway timetables, also \*\*†Bradshaw and the \*\*†A.B.C., as well as local timetables, and coach and air timetables, and continental railway guides. The larger library might well acquire local bus timetables for the whole country; it is often extremely useful to a traveller to be able to plan bus connections with rail services, etc., but difficult for him to do so without the help of the local library at his starting point.

### *British Empire—History*

Geographical works have been noted earlier, but before proceeding this may be an appropriate place to note two histories.

\*\*Cambridge history of the British Empire; edited by J. Holland Rose and others. 8 vols. Cambridge Univ. Pr., 1929-.

— in progress, vols. 1, 2, 6, 7 (2 parts) and 8 published so far.

Muir, Ramsay.

Short history of the British Commonwealth. 2nd edn. 2 vols. Philip, 1922-23.

A useful select bibliography is:

\*Lewin, Evans.

Best books on the British Empire. 2nd edn. Royal Empire Soc., 1945.

*Europe—History*

†Fisher, H. A. L.

A History of Europe. 9th edn. Arnold, 1948.

\*Methuen's History of medieval and modern Europe. 8 vols. (Various editions and dates, from 1932 onwards.)

— vol. 1 (A.D. 476–911) is not yet published though the others have reached up to five editions.

Gooch, George P.

History of modern Europe, 1878–1919. Cassell, 1923.

Grant, Arthur J., and Temperley, Harold W. V.

Europe in the nineteenth and twentieth centuries, 1789–1989. 5th edn. Longmans, 1940 (reprinted 1947).

As for some unfathomable reason people seem to be more interested in the destructive than in the constructive periods of history, such works as the \*'History of the Great War [i.e. the 1914–18 War], based on official documents', H.M.S.O., 1922–, are necessary.

For books on modern European history *see*:

\*Temperley, Harold, and Penson, Lilian M.

Short bibliography of modern European history, 1789–1935. Historical Association, 1936.

\*Gooch, G. P.

Bibliography of European history, 1918–89. Historical Association, 1940.

*Europe—Geography*

Gottmann, Jean.

A Geography of Europe. N.Y., Holt, 1950.

Pounds, N. J. G.

An Historical and political geography of Europe. Harrap, 1947

†Newbigin, Marion I.

Southern Europe: a regional and economic geography of the Mediterranean lands (Italy, Spain, Portugal, Greece, Albania and Switzerland). 3rd edn. Methuen, 1949.

†Woods, Ethel G.

The Baltic region: a study in physical and human geography. Methuen, 1932.

†Fitzgerald, Walter.

The New Europe: an introduction to its political geography. 3rd edn. Methuen, 1948.

East, Gordon.

An Historical geography of Europe. Methuen, 1935.

*Europe—Individual countries*

As examples of the historical and geographical works on individual countries which will prove useful for reference purposes the following are cited:

*Belgium*

Goris, Jan-Albert, *ed.*

Belgium. Cambridge Univ. Pr., 1945.

Pirenne, Henri.

Histoire de Belgique des origines à nos jours. 5th edn. 6 vols. Brussels, La Renaissance du livre, 1948-.

— 3 vols. publ. by 1950.

*Czechoslovakia*

Kerner, Robert J., *ed.*

Czechoslovakia. Cambridge Univ. Pr., 1945.

Krofta, Kamil.

A Short history of Czechoslovakia. Williams & Norgate, 1935.

Lützow, Franz von.

History of Bohemia. Dent, 1939.

*Denmark*

Danstrup, John.

A History of Denmark. 2nd edn. N.Y., Scandinavian Book Service, 1949.

*Estonia*

Jackson, J. Hampden.

Estonia. 2nd edn. Allen & Unwin, 1948.

*France*

Bury, J. P. T.

France, 1814-1940. Methuen, 1949.

\*Carlyle, Thomas.

History of the French revolution. Various edns.

\*Funk-Brentano, F., *ed.*

National history of France. 11 vols. Heinemann, 1916-36.

†Ormsby, Hilda.

France: a regional and economic geography. 2nd edn. Methuen, 1950.

\*†Ritchie, Robert Lindsay Graeme, *ed.*

France: a companion to French studies. 5th edn. Methuen, 1951.

\*Tilley, A. R., *ed.*

Medieval France. Cambridge Univ. Pr., 1922.

\*Tilley, A. R., *ed.*

Modern France. Cambridge Univ. Pr., 1922.

### *Germany*

\*†Bithell, Jethro.

Germany: a companion to German studies. 4th edn. Methuen, 1947.

Gooch, G. P.

Germany. Benn, 1925.

Reinhardt, Kurt F.

Germany: 2,000 years. Milwaukee, Bruce Publ. Co., 1950.

Ward, A. W.

Germany, 1815-90. 3 vols. Cambridge Univ. Pr., 1918.

### *Greece*

Forster, Edward S.

A Short history of modern Greece, 1821-1945. 2nd edn. Methuen, 1946.

Miller, William.

Greece. Scribner, 1928.

### *Holland (Netherlands)*

Blok, Petrus J.

History of the people of the Netherlands. 5 vols. N.Y., Putnam, 1898-1912.



Edmondson, George.

History of Holland. Cambridge Univ. Pr., 1922.

Landheer, Bartholomew, *ed.*

The Netherlands. Cambridge Univ. Pr., 1948.

— a history.

\*Motley, J. L.

The Rise of the Dutch Republic; *and* The United Netherlands. Various edns.

### *Italy*

\*†Gardner, E. G., *ed.*

Italy: a companion to Italian studies. Methuen, 1934.

Marriott, J. A. R.

Makers of modern Italy. Oxford Univ. Pr., 1931.

\*Symonds, J. A.

Renaissance in Italy. 7 vols. Murray, 1909 (reprinted 1937).

\*Trevelyan, G. M.

Garibaldi's defence of the Roman Republic. Longmans, 1907 (reprinted 1949).

— also his 'Garibaldi and the thousand' (Longmans, 1912, reprinted 1948), and 'Garibaldi and the making of Italy', (Longmans, 1911, reprinted 1949).

\*Hassall, W. O.

A Select bibliography of Italy. ASLIB, 1946.

### *Norway*

Gjerset, Knut.

A History of the Norwegian people. N.Y., Macmillan, 1927.

Larsen, Karen.

A History of Norway. Princeton, Princeton Univ. Pr., 1948.

### *Poland*

Reddaway, William Fiddian, *and others, eds.*

Cambridge history of Poland: from the origins to Sobieski (to 1696). Cambridge Univ. Pr., 1950.

Reddaway, William Fiddian, *and others*, eds.

Cambridge history of Poland from Augustus II to Pilsudski (1697-1935). Cambridge Univ. Pr., 1941.

Schmitt, Bernadotte E., ed.

Poland. Cambridge Univ. Pr., 1947.

### *Portugal*

Livermore, H. V.

A History of Portugal. Cambridge Univ. Pr., 1947.

Young, George.

Portugal, old and young: a historical study. Oxford, Clarendon Pr., 1917.

### *Russia*

Balzak, S. S., *and others*, eds.

Economic geography of the U.S.S.R. N.Y., Macmillan, 1949.

\*Freund, H. A.

Russia from A to Z. Sydney, Angus & Robertson, for Australian Institute of International Affairs, 1946.

— 300 articles on various aspects of Russian life and history, good bibliography, maps, glossary.

†Jorré, Georges.

The Soviet Union: the land and its people. Longmans, 1950.

— physical setting, economic development, main natural regions.

Mikhaylov, N.

Soviet geography: the new economic and industrial distributions of the U.S.S.R. 2nd edn. Methuen, 1937.

Shabad, Theodore.

Geography of the U.S.S.R.: a regional survey. O.U.P., 1951.

†Pares, Bernard.

A History of Russia. 2nd edn. Cape, 1947.

Spector, Ivar.

An Introduction to Russian history and culture. N.Y. and London, Van Nostrand, 1950.

Sumner, B. H.

Survey of Russian history. Duckworth, 1944.

Vernadsky, G.

A History of Russia. 2nd edn. Oxford Univ. Pr., 1944.

\*Grierson, P.

Books on Soviet Russia, 1917-42. Methuen, 1943.

### *Spain*

Altamira, Rafael.

A History of Spain from the beginnings to the present day. N.Y., Van Nostrand, London, Macmillan, 1950.

Merriman, R. B.

The Rise of the Spanish Empire in the old world and in the new. 8 vols. Macmillan, 1918-25.

Oliveira, A. Ramos.

Politics, economics and men of modern Spain, 1808-1946. Gollancz, 1946.

The Handbook of Spain. 'Times of Spain', Barmerlea, 1950.

—geographical, historical, political, etc.—cited here as a reminder of the many similar handbooks, annuals, etc., noted in an early chapter of this book.

### *Sweden*

Hallendorff, C. J. H., and Schück, A.

History of Sweden. Stockholm, Fritze, 1938.

Stomberg, Andrew A.

History of Sweden. N.Y., Macmillan, 1931.

Svanström, R., and Palmstierna, C. F.

Short history of Sweden. Oxford Univ. Pr., 1934.

### *Switzerland*

McCrackan, W. D.

Rise of the Swiss republic: a history. 2nd edn. N.Y., Holt, 1901.

Oechsli, Wilhelm.

History of Switzerland, 1499-1914. Cambridge Univ. Pr., 1922.

†Stalder, Walter, *ed.*

Switzerland: the traveller's illustrated guide. Faber, 1949.

*Turkey*

Luke, Harry.

The Making of modern Turkey, from Byzantium to Angora. Macmillan, 1936.

Toynbee, A. J., and Kirkwood, K. P.

Turkey. Benn, 1926.

*Yugoslavia*

Hogg, Daniel.

Yugoslavia. Macdonald, 1944.

*Balkans—General*

Schevill, F., and Gewehr, W. M.

History of the Balkan peninsula from the earliest times to the present day. Revd. edn. N.Y., Harcourt, Brace, 1933.

*Asia—General*

Phillips, C. H., ed.

Handbook of oriental history; by members of the Department of Oriental History, School of Oriental and African Studies, University of London. Royal Historical Soc., 1951.

—Romanisation of words; place names; glossaries; calendars and systems of dating; dynasties and rulers.

\*†Stamp, L. Dudley.

Asia: a regional and economic geography. 8th edn. Methuen, 1950.

†Fisher, William Bayne.

The Middle east: a physical, social, and regional geography. Methuen, 1950.

†Peterson, A. D. C.

The Far east: a social geography. Duckworth, 1949.

Dobby, Ernest Henry George.

South east Asia. Univ. of Lond. Pr., 1950.

\*Hearn, Gordon, ed.

A Handbook for travellers in India and Pakistan, Burma and Ceylon, including the Portuguese and French possessions and the Indian States. 16th edn. Murray, 1949.

For current information on the  
\*\*†'Middle East', see the Europa Publication's annual with  
that name (published since 1948).

A useful bibliography of less recent material is:

\*Royal Asiatic Society.

Catalogue of printed books, published before 1932, in the  
library. The Society, 1940.

### *Afghanistan*

Sykes, Percy.

A History of Afghanistan. 2 vols. Macmillan, 1940.

### *Arabia*

Hitti, Philip K.

History of the Arabs. 2nd edn. Macmillan, 1940.

### *Burma*

Harvey, G. E.

British rule in Burma, 1824-1942. Faber, 1946.

Harvey, G. E.

History of Burma: from the earliest times to 1824.  
Longmans, 1925.

### *China*

†Fitzgerald, Charles Patrick.

China: a short cultural history. 2nd edn. Cresset Pr.,  
1950.

Latourette, Kenneth Scott.

The Chinese: their history and culture. 3rd edn. N.Y.,  
Macmillan, 1947.

Nourse, Mary A.

A Short history of the Chinese. Williams & Norgate, 1938.

### *India*

\*Cambridge history of India. 6 vols. Camb. Univ. Pr.,  
1922-32.

— also the 'Cambridge shorter history of India', 1934.

Dunbar, George.

A History of India from the earliest times to the present  
day. 2 vols. Nicholson & Watson, 1950.

Imperial gazetteer of India. New edn. 26 vols. Oxford, Clarendon Pr., 1907-09.

— vols. 1-4, descriptive, historical, economic, administrative; vols. 5-25, alphabetical gazetteer and index; vol. 26, an atlas of which a new edn. was published in 1931.

Keith, A. Berriedale.

A Constitutional history of India, 1600-1985. Methuen, 1986.

### *Indonesia*

Klerck, E. S., de.

History of the Netherlands East Indies. 2 vols. Rotterdam, Brusse, 1938.

Royal Institute of International Affairs.

Netherlands overseas territories. The Institute, 1941.

### *Iraq*

Lloyd, Seton.

Twin rivers: a brief history of Iraq from the earliest times to the present day. Oxford Univ. Pr., 1948.

### *Japan*

†Sansom, G. B.

Japan: a short cultural history. Revd. edn. Cresset Pr., 1946.

Trewartha, Glenn Thomas.

Japan: a physical, cultural and regional geography. Madison, Univ. of Wisconsin Pr., 1945.

### *Malaya*

Swettenham, Frank.

British Malaya: an account of the origin and progress of British influence in Malaya. Revd. edn. Allen & Unwin, 1948.

†Winstedt, Richard.

Malaya and its history. Hutchinson, 1948.

### *Palestine (Israel)*

Parkes, James.

A History of Palestine from 185 A.D. to modern times. Gollancz, 1949.

Smith, George A., and Bartholomew, John G.

Atlas of the historical geography of the Holy Land. Hodder, 1915.

A most comprehensive survey of every aspect of political, social, religious and economic life was prepared by the Palestine Government in 1945-46 for the information of the Anglo-American Committee of Enquiry and published in 2 vols. under the title 'A Survey of Palestine'.

*Persia*

Haas, W. S.

Iran. Oxford Univ. Pr., 1946.

Sykes, Percy Molesworth.

History of Persia. 3rd edn. 2 vols. Macmillan, 1930.

*Syria*

Hitti, Philip K.

History of Syria, including Lebanon and Palestine. Macmillan, 1951.

*Tibet*

Bell, Charles.

Tibet, past and present. Oxford, Clarendon Pr., 1924.

*Africa—General*

\*†Fitzgerald, W.

Africa: a social, economic and political history of its major regions. 7th edn. Methuen, 1950.

\*Hailey, Lord.

An African survey. 2nd edn. Oxford Univ. Pr., 1945.

Hofmeyr, J. H.

South Africa. Benn, 1931.

Martens, O., and Karstedt, O., eds.

The African handbook. Allen & Unwin, 1938.

The standard reference book, published since 1893 by the Union-Castle Mail Steamship Co. under the title 'South and East African year book and guide', is now published (by Sampson Low for the company) in two vols.

Ploeger, J., and Smith, Anna H.

Pictorial atlas of the history of the Union of South Africa. Pretoria, Van Schaik, 1950.

— maps, portraits, photographs and other illustrations from books and original sources.

Theal, G. McC.

History of South Africa. 11 vols. Allen & Unwin, 1909-27.

Walker, Eric A.

A History of South Africa. 2nd edn. Longmans, 1940.  
— reprinted with minor corrections, 1947.

\*Overseas reference book of the Union of South Africa.  
Todd.

### *North America*

First mention must be made of an important bibliography:

Sabin, Joseph.

Dictionary of books relating to America from its discovery to the present time. 29 vols. N.Y., Bibliographical Soc. of America, 1868-1936.

A standard geography of the continent is:

\*†Jones, Llewellyn Rodwell, and Bryan, Patrick Walter.

North America: an historical, economic and regional geography. 9th edn. Methuen, 1950.

### *United States—History*

Adams, James Truslow, *editor-in-chief*.

Dictionary of American history. 5 vols. and index. N.Y., Scribner, 1940.

Adams, James Truslow, *ed.*

Atlas of American history. N.Y., Scribner, 1948.

Schlesinger, A. M., and Fox, D. R., *eds.*

A History of American life. 12 vols. Macmillan, 1927.

Morison, S. E., and Commager, H. S.

The Growth of the American republic. 3rd edn. 2 vols. Oxford Univ. Pr., 1948.

Wissler, Clark.

The American Indian: an introduction to the anthropology of the New World. 3rd edn. Oxford Univ. Pr., 1938.



*United States—Guide books*

Larger libraries will stock the

\*'American guide series', 1937 (various publishers)—a series of guides to individual states commenced as a 'relief' project, and filling a long overdue gap in American topographical literature. *See also:*

Jenkins, Elmer, *ed.*

Guide to America. Washington, D.C., Public Affairs Pr., 1948.

— arranged alphabetically by states, with bibliographies.

*Canada*

Currie, A. W.

Economic geography of Canada. Toronto, Macmillan, 1947.

†Taylor, Griffith.

Canada. 2nd edn. Methuen (Advanced Geographical Series), 1950.

Wittke, Carl.

History of Canada. Allen, 1928.

\*Wallace, W. Stewart, *general ed.*

Encyclopedia of Canada. 6 vols. Toronto, University Associates of Canada, 1935-37.

— a Newfoundland supplement, issued 1950.

*See also* the \*'Canada Overseas Reference Book', Todd Reference Books (Harrap).

*Newfoundland*

MacKay, R. A., *ed.*

Newfoundland: economic, diplomatic and strategic studies. Royal Inst. of International Affairs. (Oxford Univ. Pr.), 1946.

*Latin America*

Three useful geographies:

James, Preston E.

Latin-America. Cassell, 1943.

Jones, C. F.

South America. Allen & Unwin, 1930.

\*†Shanahan, E. W.

South America: an economic and regional geography, with an historical chapter. 7th edn. Methuen, 1950.

Hanson, Earl Parker.

The New world guides to the Latin American republics. 2nd edn. 3 vols. N.Y., Duell, Sloan, 1945.

\*South American handbook, 1924 to date. Trade & Travel Publications, annually.

Royal Institute of International Affairs.

The Republics of South America. Oxford Univ. Pr., 1937.

Akers, C. E.

A History of South America. 3rd edn. Murray, 1930.

Chapman, C. E.

Republican Hispanic America: a history. Macmillan, 1938.

Kirkpatrick, F. A.

Latin America: a brief history. Cambridge Univ. Pr., 1938.

Kirkpatrick, F. A.

The Spanish conquistadores. 2nd edn. Black, 1946.

Of the famous \*'History of the conquest of Peru' and \*'History of the conquest of Mexico' by W. H. Prescott, there are various editions.

Humphreys, R. A.

Latin America: a select guide to publications in English. Royal Institute of International Affairs, 1949.

Handbook of Latin American studies, 1937 to date, Cambridge, Mass., Harvard Univ. Pr., annually.

### *Argentina*

Kirkpatrick, F. A.

A History of the Argentine republic. Cambridge Univ. Pr., 1931.

Levens, Ricardo.

A History of Argentina. Oxford Univ. Pr., 1937.

Rennie, Ysabel F.

The Argentine republic. N.Y., Macmillan, 1945.

*Brazil*

Calogeras, João Pandiá.

A History of Brazil. Univ. of N. Carolina Pr., Oxford Univ. Pr., 1939.

Hill, Lawrence F., *ed.*

Brazil. Cambridge Univ. Pr., 1947.

Smith, T. Lynn.

Brazil: people and institutions. Baton Rouge (La.), Louisiana State Univ. Pr., 1947.

*Chile*

Edwards, Augustin.

The Dawn: the history of the birth and consolidation of the Republic of Chile. Benn, 1931.

*Colombia*

Henao, J. M., and Arrubla, G.

History of Colombia. Oxford Univ. Pr., 1938.

*Guatemala*

Jones, C. L.

Guatemala; past and present. Oxford Univ. Pr., 1940.

*Mexico*

Parkes, H. B.

A History of Mexico. Methuen, 1939.

*Paraguay*

Warren, Harris Gaylord.

Paraguay: an informal history. Norman (Ok.), Univ. of Oklahoma Pr., 1949.

*Australia*

\*Jose, Arthur Wilberforce, and Carter, Herbert James, *eds.*

The Australian encyclopaedia. 2 vols. Sydney, Angus & Robertson, 1925-26.

Fitzpatrick, Brian.

The Australian people, 1788-1945. Melbourne, Melbourne Univ. Pr., 1946.

\*†Grattan, C. Hartley, *ed.*

Australia. Cambridge Univ. Pr., 1947.

Scott, Ernest.

A Short history of Australia. 8th edn. Oxford Univ. Pr., 1951.

Suggate, L. S.

Australia and New Zealand. Harrap, 1940.

### *New Zealand*

\*†Belshaw, Horace, *ed.*

New Zealand. Cambridge Univ. Pr., 1947.

Morrell, W. P.

New Zealand. Benn, 1935.

Cowan, James.

The Maori, yesterday and today. Oxford Univ. Pr., 1930.

### *Pacific*

Beaglehole, J. C.

The Exploration of the Pacific. 2nd edn. Black, 1947.

\*Robson, R. W.

The Pacific Islands year book. 6th edn. Sydney, Pacific Publications (Fiji), 1950.

— general survey of whole area; individual maps and descriptions of separate islands.

### *Polar Regions*

\*†Brown, R. N. R.

The Polar regions: a physical and economic geography. Methuen, 1927.

Markham, C. R.

The Lands of silence: a history of Arctic and Antarctic exploration. Cambridge Univ. Pr., 1921.

### *Biography—General*

The most useful bibliographical work for current and recent material is:

\*\*Biography Index: a cumulative guide to biographical material in books and magazines. N.Y., H. W. Wilson, 1946 to date.

— published quarterly with annual and 3-yearly cumulations.

Of universal biographical dictionaries the most recent are:

\*\*†Geddie, William, and Geddie, J. Liddell, *eds.*

Chambers's Biographical dictionary: the great of all nations and all times. Revd. edn. Edinburgh, Chambers, 1950.

\*\*Webster's Biographical dictionary. Bell, 1943 (various reprints).

World biography. 2 vols. N.Y., Institute for Research in biography, 1948.

— the 4th edn. of the 'Biographical encyclopedia of the world'.

Somewhat older but more comprehensive is:

\*Thomas, Joseph, *ed.*

Lippincott's Universal pronouncing dictionary of biography and mythology. 5th edn. Philadelphia, Lippincott, 1980.

For biographies of living people an invaluable source is:

\*\*†Current biography. N.Y., H. W. Wilson, 1940 to date.

— kept up to date by monthly supplements cumulating into annual volumes with multi-annual cumulative indexes.

Less detail but wider coverage is provided by:

\*\*†International who's who. Europa Publications.

— annual, latest edn. 1950.

There are numerous 'Who's who' volumes covering the outstanding men and women of various nations, the first two of which to be cited must be provided in all reference departments:

\*\*†Who's who: an annual biographical dictionary. Black, 1849 to date.

\*\*†Who was who: a companion to 'Who's who', containing the biographies of those who died during the period 1897–1916. Black, 1920.

— with two subsequent volumes covering the period to 1940.

Though most of the entries relate to British persons a few eminent men of other countries are included.

Of other 'who's whos' the most useful is:

**\*\*Who's who in America.** Chicago, Marquis, 1950 to date.

— published every two years, and kept up to date by monthly supplements with a cumulative index. *See also* 'Who was who in America, vol. 1, 1897-1942', vol. 2, 1948-50.

Of several of the following recent editions are not, unfortunately, available; the date given in certain cases is that of the latest known to the author.

### *Argentina*

Quien es quien. Buenos Aires, Kraft, 1947.

### *Australia*

Who's who in Australia. Melbourne, Herald & Weekly Times, 1947.

### *Austria*

Wer ist wer. Vienna, Emödi, 1937.

### *Canada*

Who's who in Canada. Toronto, International Pr., 1950.

### *Denmark*

Kraks blaa bog. Copenhagen, Krak, 1950.

### *France*

Qui êtes-vous? Paris, Delagrave, 1924.

Dictionnaire biographique français contemporain. Paris, Centre International de Documentation, 1950.

— a second volume has been announced.

### *Germany*

Wer ist wer? Berlin, Degener, 11th edn., 1951.

### *Italy*

Chi è? Rome, Scarano, 1948.

### *Latin America*

Who's who in Latin America. 3rd edn. Stanford Univ. Pr., Oxford Univ. Pr., 1946.

— 7 parts: 1, Mexico, 1946; 2, Central America and Panama, 1947; 3, Colombia, Ecuador and Venezuela, not yet published; 4, Bolivia, Chile and Peru, 1947; 5, Argentina, Paraguay and Uruguay, 1950; 6, Brazil, 1948; 7, Cuba, Dominican Republic and Haiti, not yet published.

### *Netherlands*

Wie is dat? The Hague, Nijhoff, 1948.

### *New Zealand*

Who's who in New Zealand. 5th edn. Wellington, N.Z., Reed, 1951.

### *Norway*

Hvem er hvem? Oslo, Aschehoug, 1948.

The Commercial who is who in Scandinavia: biographical manual of leaders of Scandinavian firms. Oslo, Eckardt, 1950.

### *South Africa*

South African who's who. Johannesburg, Donaldson. London, Cape Times, 1947-48.

### *Sweden*

Vem är det. Stockholm, Novstedt, 1951.

### *Switzerland*

Neue schweizer Biographie. Basle, Buchdruckerei zum Basler Berichthaus, 1938.

Before passing to other biographical works limited to particular countries, note may be made of a famous year book now no longer published but invaluable for genealogical information on the royal and noble families of the past:

\*Almanach de Gotha: annuaire généalogique, diplomatique et statistique. Gotha, Justus Perthes, 1763-1940.

### *Biography—Great Britain and the British Empire*

The major source is the

\*\*†Dictionary of national biography: edited by Leslie Stephen and Sidney Lee. Oxford Univ. Pr., 1908-49.

— to the original 22 vols., including the main sequence and

the first supplement, four further supplements have been issued (the latest, edited by L. G. Wickham Legg and covering the period 1931-40, appearing in 1949); an index and epitome to 1911 was published in 2 vols., 1908-18.

\*\*†The Concise Dictionary of National Biography, covering the years from the beginning to 1930, appeared in 1930 and will be useful in the smaller libraries.

Many names not included in the D.N.B. are cited in:

\*Boase, Frederick.

Modern English biography. 6 vols. Truro, Netherton & Worth, 1892-1921.

— covering the period since 1850.

For earlier periods valuable sources of biographical information are:

Farrer, R. H.

Index to the biographical and obituary notices in the Gentleman's Magazine, 1731-80. British Record Society, 1891.

\*Musgrave, W.

Obituary prior to 1800 (as far as relates to England, Scotland, and Ireland). Harleian Society, 1899-1901.

For information regarding the nobility and landed gentry, *see*:

\*\*†Burke's Genealogical and heraldic history of the peerage, baronetage and knightage, Privy Council, and order of precedence. Burke's Peerage, 1949.

\*Burke, John Bernard.

A Genealogical history of the dormant, abeyant, forfeited and extinct peerages of the British Empire. New edn. Harrison, 1888.

\*Burke, John Bernard.

Genealogical and heraldic history of the landed gentry of Great Britain. 14th edn. Burke, 1925.

Burke, John Bernard.

Genealogical and heraldic history of the landed gentry of Ireland. New edn. Harrison, 1912.

\*\*Complete peerage of England, Scotland, Ireland, Great Britain and the United Kingdom: extant, extinct or



dormant, by G. E. C[okayne]. New edn. 13 vols. St. Catherine Pr., 1910—.

— often referred to as 'Cokayne'; vol. 12 is not yet published, though vol. 13 was issued out of order in 1940 to cover all peerage creations from 1901–88; vol. 11 published 1949.

Walford, Edward.

Walford's County families of the United Kingdom. Spottiswoode, 1920.

Current, annual, publications include \*\*Debrett's Peerage, baronetage, knightage and companionage (Odhams Pr.), \*Dod's Peerage, and \*\*†Kelly's Handbook to the titled, landed and official classes.

Reference may appropriately be made here to a useful little book:

\*\*†Titles and forms of address. 7th edn. Black, 1949.

For details regarding eminent Scotsmen, Irishmen and Welshmen, *see*:

Chambers, Robert, *publisher*.

Biographical dictionary of eminent Scotsmen. 4 vols. Glasgow, Blackie, 1885.

Crone, John S.

Concise dictionary of Irish biography. Revd. edn. Talbot Pr., 1937.

Williams, Robert.

Enwogion Cymru: a biographical dictionary of eminent Welshmen. Llandoverly, William Rees, 1852.

For those of certain of the Dominions:

\*Wallace, W. Stewart, *comp*.

Dictionary of Canadian biography. 2nd edn. 2 vols. Toronto, Macmillan, 1945.

\*Serle, Percival.

Dictionary of Australian biography. 2 vols. Sydney, Angus & Robertson, 1949.

\*Scholefield, G. H.

Dictionary of New Zealand biography. 2 vols. Wellington, N.Z., Dept. of Internal Affairs, 1940.

*Biography—America*

The outstanding work, comparable with our own D.N.B. is the

\*\*Dictionary of American biography. 21 vols. and index. Oxford Univ. Pr., 1928-44.

— vol. 21 is Supplement One, to Dec. 1935.

Useful supplementary data will be found in:

Biographical directory of the American Congress, 1774-1927. U.S. Gov. Printing Office, 1928.

— and the who's who noted earlier is amplified in:

McNamara, D. I.

The ASCAP biographical dictionary. N.Y., Crowell, 1948.

— dealing with over 2000 members of the American Society of Composers, Authors and Publishers.

*Biography—France and Germany*

There is no comprehensive French work though a start has been made with the 'Dictionnaire de biographie française' (Paris, Letouzey), of which 3 vols., taking the sequence up to Aubermesnil, were published between 1938 and 1939; work has been recommenced, reaching Bassot.

The most important German work is:

Allgemeine deutsche Biographie. 56 vols. Munich, Duncker, 1875-1912.

*Genealogy, Family History*

Bridger, Charles.

An Index to printed pedigrees contained in county and local histories, the Heralds' visitations, and in the more important genealogical collection. John Russell, 1867.

Harrison, H. G.

A Select bibliography of English genealogy with brief lists for Wales, Scotland and Ireland. Phillimore, 1937.

\*Marshall, George William.

The Genealogist's guide. 4th edn. Guildford, 1903.

Society of Genealogists.

National index of parish register copies. Compiled by Kathleen Blomfield and H. K. Percy-Smith, 1939.

— lists copies in public libraries, record and archaeological societies and private possession.

Society of Genealogists.

Catalogue of the parish registers in the possession of the Society. 2nd edn. 1937.

— lists over 8,500.

Thomson, T. R.

Catalogue of British family histories. 2nd edn. Beck, 1985.

Larger libraries will contain sets of the publications of the \*British Records Society, the \*Harleian Society, Phillimore, and the various county societies which publish transcripts of parish registers.

### *Heraldry*

\*\*†Boutell, Charles.

Boutell's heraldry: revd. by C. W. Scott-Giles. Warne, 1950.

\*Fox-Davies, A. C.

Art of heraldry. Jack, 1904.

\*Fox-Davies, A. C.

Complete guide to heraldry. Revd. edn. Jack, 1925.

\*Hesilrige, Arthur G. M., *ed.*

Debrett's heraldry. 2nd edn. Dean, 1936.

Burke, John Bernard.

The General armory of England, Scotland, Ireland and Wales: comprising a registry of armorial bearings from the earliest to the present time. Harrison, 1884.

Burke, John Bernard, *ed.*

The Book of orders of knighthood and decorations of honour of all nations. Hurst & Blackett, 1858.

Haydn, Joseph.

The Book of dignities. 3rd edn. Allen, 1894.

\*\*Fairbairn, James.

Book of crests of the families of Great Britain and Ireland. 4th edn. 2 vols. Jack, 1912.

\*\*Fox-Davies, A. C.

Book of public arms. New edn. Jack, 1915.

\*Scott-Giles, C. Wilfrid.

Civic heraldry of England and Wales. Dent, 1933.

### *Scottish Clans and Tartans*

\*†Innes, Thomas.

The Tartans of the clans and families of Scotland. 5th edn. Edinburgh, Johnston, 1950.

The Scottish clans and their tartans: history of each clan and a full list of septs. 35th edn. Edinburgh, Johnston, 1950. Stewart, Donald Calder.

The Setts of the Scottish tartans; with descriptive and historical notes. Edinburgh, Oliver & Boyd, 1950.

### *Flags*

Admiralty.

Drawings of the flags of all nations. H.M.S.O., 1930.  
— with amendments as published.

\*Campbell, Gordon, and Evans, Idrisyn Oliver.

The Book of flags. Oxford Univ. Pr., 1950.

Clark, Cumberland.

The Flags of Britain: their origin and history. Shrewsbury, Wilding, 1984.

\*\*†Gordon, W. J.

Manual of flags. Warne, 1933.

Perrin, W. G.

British flags: their early history, and their development at sea. Cambridge Univ. Pr., 1922.

\*Wedge, F. J. N., comp.

Flags and funnels of British and foreign steamship companies. 4th edn. Glasgow, Brown, 1940.

### *Place Names*

\*\*Ekwall, Eilert.

The Concise Oxford dictionary of English place-names. 3rd edn. Oxford, Clarendon Pr., 1947.

— gives authorities, dates and origins; elements frequently occurring are also included.

Ekwall, Eilert.

English river-names. Oxford, Clarendon Pr., 1928.

Johnston, James B.

Place-names of Scotland. 3rd edn. Murray, 1934.

— includes Celtic, Norse, English, Roman, Norman, ecclesiastical and modern names.

Gannett, Henry.

American names. Washington, Public Affairs Pr., 1947.

— 'a guide to the origin of place names in the U.S.'

Larger libraries should contain the

\*English Place-Name Society's Publications (1924 to date).

### *Surnames and Christian Names*

\*Bardsley, C. W.

English and Welsh surnames, with American instances.

Revd. edn. Oxford Univ. Pr., 1931.

Black, George Fraser.

The Surnames of Scotland: their origin, meaning and history. N.Y., New York Public Library, 1946.

— includes, also, a number of early personal names which did not become surnames.

\*Ewen, C. H. L'Estrange.

A History of surnames of the British Isles. Kegan Paul, 1931.

— 'a concise account of their origin, evolution, etymology and legal status'; few derivations are given; bibliography.

Harrison, Henry.

Surnames of the United Kingdom: a concise etymological dictionary. 2 vols. Morland Pr., 1912-18.

— with an 'etymological appendix of the principal foreign names found in British directories'.

\*\*†Withycombe, Elizabeth Gidley, *comp.*

The Oxford dictionary of English Christian names. 2nd edn. Oxford, Clarendon Pr., 1950.

— includes early forms of names, their equivalents in other languages, and the history of their adoption and use in Britain.

Dauzat, Albert.

Dictionnaire etymologique des noms de famille et prénoms de France. Paris, Larousse, 1951.

*Names—General*

**\*\*Smith, Benjamin E.**

Century cyclopedia of names. Revd. edn. N.Y., Century, 1911.

— also published as vol. 11 of the Century Dictionary; a very useful pronouncing and etymological dictionary of names in geography, biography, mythology, history, ethnology, art, fiction, etc.

Greet, W. Cabell.

World words: recommended pronunciations. 2nd edn. N.Y., Columbia Univ. Pr., 1948.

*Periodicals*

\*Geographical journal, 1893 to date. Murray, quarterly.  
— official journal of the Royal Geographical Society, gives valuable lists of books and maps added to the Society's library.

\*†Geographical magazine, 1935 to date. Chatto & Windus, monthly.

\*National geographic magazine, 1888 to date. Washington, National Geographic Soc., monthly.

\*History: the journal of the Historical Association, 1912 to date. 3 times a year.

Institute of Historical Research. Bulletin, 1928 to date, twice yearly.

\*Antiquaries' Journal, 1921 to date. Oxford Univ. Pr., quarterly.

\*Antiquity, 1927 to date. Newbury, Berks., The Wharf, quarterly.

\*Archaeological journal, 1844 to date. Royal Archaeological Institute, annually.

\*Classical quarterly, 1907 to date. Oxford Univ. Pr., for the Classical Association, 6-monthly.

— longer articles.

\*Classical review, 1887 to date. Oxford Univ. Pr., for the Classical Association, approx. every 4 months.

— shorter articles, reviews, etc.

## EPILOGUE

Though this is not a textbook of reference library administration or of research methods, it is appropriate to conclude with some brief notes on the handling of enquiries, the steps to be taken when an enquiry cannot be met from the library's own resources, the staffing of reference libraries, premises and facilities, etc.

The first thing to stress is the reference librarian's responsibility towards the public, i.e. to each and every enquirer. It is his duty to see that everything reasonable and practicable is done to provide the required information, or if that is not possible, to introduce the enquirer to other likely sources of information. This means on the one hand that the librarian must endeavour to exploit fully his own resources, but on the other hand, be aware of their limitations, recognising the existence of the world of libraries and research bodies outside his own walls. The librarian should have no false pride in this respect; on the contrary. He may render an enquirer a grave disservice if he sends him away with the impression that his query cannot be fully answered, or with information that is incomplete, not up to date or in any way less satisfactory than the enquirer *could* be given elsewhere.

Secondly the librarian must be interested in all the enquiries with which he has to deal—or, as that may perhaps be too much to ask—at least he should *appear* to be interested and, more to the point, he must treat the enquiry as though he were interested. It is a reasonable assumption that to each enquirer his query has some importance or he wouldn't pose it. Nothing is more detrimental to the repute of the service than the casual, supercilious or critical attitude. Remember, also, that the degree of assistance needed by the enquirer varies considerably according to his experience and abilities. It is not necessary to spoonfeed every enquirer, but be sure that whatever help is needed is in fact given. How much help should be given? A line must sometimes be drawn or

staff time may, at the expense of other people's needs, be devoted to research work which the enquirer may reasonably be expected to do for himself. In general terms it may be said that it is the duty of the librarian to provide the material in which the required information can be found provided the enquirer appears capable of finding it from the given material. In practice it often happens that by the time the assistant is sure that he has found the right material he has also found the required information. For example, if a man wants a formula for making a particular kind of soap, if he is known to the librarian as a reasonably experienced library user it will be sufficient to give him the likely books and tell him to inform the librarian if he is unsuccessful; if he is not experienced he should at least first be shown how to pursue his enquiry. Again, if a man wants to search through technical journals for information on soap it is usually sufficient to provide him with all appropriate indexes and files, make sure he knows how to use them and leave him to pursue his own further research.

Similarly, most people seeking an address are sufficiently served by being given the appropriate directory or directories, but for anyone who does not seem capable of using a directory it is safer and may be quicker in the long run to look up the address and, if necessary, write it down for him. In other words, the librarian will learn when to provide the definite, specific answer himself and when to leave the enquirer to his own devices.

How much trouble should be taken with any specific enquiry? In most cases the answer is 'as much as is necessary to solve it'. But there are exceptions (e.g. when it is a question of borrowing from other libraries material which *may* provide the answer or telephoning or writing to other libraries); in such a case it is best to state the position and let the enquirer decide whether the end justifies the means. The librarian may also need to assess priorities, though these should be based on the factor of urgency rather than of 'importance'. And, of course, no assistant can deal with several persons' enquiries at once. Consequently there will, in even the best staffed library, be



occasions when some enquirers will have to wait. It is most desirable, however, that such enquirers should know where they stand, as nothing can be more annoying than to wait about not knowing what is happening. Try, therefore, to give each enquirer something to go on with; or, if appropriate, take his name and address or telephone number and tell him you will communicate with him. Sometimes it is advisable to tell him that if he returns later you will have his material ready for him.

As to research method in general:

First make sure that you know exactly what is required. Encourage the enquirer to be specific. Many people are reluctant to say precisely what they need and instead pose vague requests which in the long run may waste considerable effort.

Secondly, make sure that you understand the enquiry yourself. Until you do, until you know to what precise field of knowledge the subject belongs, you cannot decide what line to pursue. You may even make yourself ridiculous by offering the wrong answer. Clarify your mind if need be by questioning the enquirer; if need be consult reference books or textbooks. You can't be expected to know everything; if asked, for example, for information on the hymenoptera of South America, and you're doubtful whether they are marriage customs or insects or something else, it is obviously necessary to settle that point before you go any further.

Then, if you know a likely source go to it at once. The better you know your stock, the more frequently will this happen.

As a general rule proceed from the likely to the less likely. Proceed also from the specific to the less specific. For example, for information about the life of a musician turn first to a book about him if you know one, then to books about musicians, then to more general biographical compilations.

Classify your enquiry both as regards subject and form. It will be obvious what is meant by 'classification by subject'. But many reference books, both general and on special topics, are concerned with particular aspects—

history, people, places, statistics, etc. Thus when an enquiry is obviously historical, or biographical, etc., much time will often be saved if one turns first to those books which are primarily concerned with historical or biographical aspects and are maybe so arranged as to facilitate the finding of historical or biographical data.

Many answers are not, however, to be found in the obvious or likely places; these are to be discovered only by the employment of imagination and ingenuity. The experienced assistant becomes alive to possibilities of association. To give simple examples he knows that biographical data may often be found in topographical works concerned with where the man in question lived or in lives of his associates, or in books on the subject in which he was interested, etc. He knows, too, that a picture of the dress worn by eighteenth-century Italian peasants may be found in an illustrated history of Italy or in a book of reproduction of the works of an eighteenth-century artist, and so on.

Pay heed to limitations in the query that themselves limit the field of enquiry. For example, it is useless looking for data relating to 1940 in anything published before then or dealing with an earlier period.

Make full use of all available aids. Whenever you pick up a book turn at once to the index, or if there is no index, to the list of contents, etc.; how often do we ignore this manifestly commonsense injunction! (Though, let it be said, indexes are not infallible; it does not by any means follow that because a matter is not listed in the index it is not to be found in the book.) Make full use of indexes to periodicals, and bibliographies of all kinds, including your own library's catalogues.

Study, in detail, as many reference books as you can. 'In detail' are the operative words. Note how they are arranged, what they provide, their limitations, the things they cover that one might not expect to find there.

When you have found the answer to any enquiry make a point of showing the reader the book, etc., in which it is found; or, in the case of telephone or postal enquiries, state the source if it is at all likely to affect the reliability or

authenticity of the information. Never give answers 'out of your head'.

What should you do if after reasonably comprehensive reference to your own materials you still lack the required information?

You will, of course, at an early stage turn to such material as may be available in the lending library and other departments.

The next step will depend upon circumstances. For example, your bibliographical researches may indicate that a specific book (or periodical) is reasonably likely to provide the information, in which case you may either borrow it through the usual channels or ascertain from the Regional Bureau where a copy is to be found and if it is near enough send the enquirer there, or, perhaps, telephone there for the answer. Or you may send either the enquiry (by post, or telephone), or the enquirer himself if practicable, to some library or other source of information likely to be better able to help. This suggestion has two implications. Firstly, the reference librarian must inform himself regarding other available sources of information. For example, in the larger centres of population he should know what other libraries or sources of information there are in the district; he should establish good relations with their librarians and officers, securing their goodwill and co-operation. In the smaller places he should seek similar understandings with the librarians of the larger towns from whom he may seek assistance. Secondly, as has already been noted, we must build up a nation-wide system of specialising libraries, public and other, to which he may direct his enquiries.

Some enquiries may not be capable of satisfaction by reference to any libraries. They must be dealt with by research organisations, or by professional and other societies, even by individual experts. As regards the first category—particular reference must be made to the Department of Scientific and Industrial Research and its allied organisations, provided and in large part supported by the Government to ensure that all possible help is given to those engaged in scientific, technological and allied pursuits. By directing appropriate enquiries to D.S.I.R.,

etc., the local public librarian can render a great service to the nation; by ignoring them he may, as already said, do great harm.

The ultimate value of all the material listed in preceding chapters will depend on how it is used. The use made of any reference library will be dictated largely by two factors—the facilities available to the public and the capabilities of the staff.

To consider facilities first: they are of several kinds. The first are, obviously, space in which to use the materials that are provided including adequate seating and table space, reasonable privacy and quiet, appropriate temperature and good lighting, natural and artificial. Too many reference libraries are uncomfortable places in which to work. Some are too large for comfort and the factors making for comfort, though perhaps not too large in seating capacity; some are gloomy and inhospitable; some are, on the other hand, too small, too cramped. Insufficient attention has as yet been paid to the planning of reference departments; indeed we have no adequate factors to guide us as there are not many reference libraries, excluding a few in the larger cities, which have yet had to cope with the full measure of use that can arise only when good standards of stocking and staffing have been in operation for some time.

Who could say, for instance, were he planning a new reference department, how many seats should be provided in a system serving a given population; or what open shelf and storage accommodation was desirable, and what is the desirable relationship between seating and shelf accommodation.

Architecturally the public library poses a difficult problem, since in order to secure good natural light the maximum window area is desirable and this in turn inevitably reduces the amount of wall space available for shelving unless the windows are placed above the wall shelves. Nevertheless book shelves should not be so situated that shelf consultation involves interference with those at adjacent tables or causes traffic alongside tables. The ideal would, therefore, probably be a longish rectangular room, one side with tables ranged near (and at right

angles to) low windows, the other side shelved probably with a few shallow widely interspersed alcoves with staff accommodation near to an entrance at one end. The temptation to pursue such architectural problems must, however, be resisted. Three points alone shall be made here: firstly, as much as possible of the 'working' stock should be on open shelves, as a considerable proportion of readers will soon learn what they want and where to find it, thus saving staff time. Nevertheless the open shelves should not be cluttered up with material which is in little demand, as this both detracts from the appearance of the department and adds to the difficulties of those using it. Secondly, the open shelf stock should be arranged on easily accessible shelves, according to use even though this may sometimes require a departure from strictly classified sequence; and book cases should be very well guided. Thirdly, it should be recognised that considerable table space is frequently needed by those who consult several or large volumes and consequently, unless there is to be much space wasted, some accommodation should be of special design, e.g. benches high enough to be used by readers standing up to consult maps, bound newspapers, etc.; conversely a few chairs unassociated with tables will serve well the reader making a brief consultation.

Other details conducive to comfort deserve attention, such as the provision of hat and coat racks near enough to the reader's chosen seat to enable him to keep an eye on his property, or better, since these will not add to the appearance of the room, large pigeon holes alongside the knee space in which folded coats, etc., can be stowed.

In short, the library must be a suitably convenient place, in which work can be carried out pleasantly and easily.

As a good reference service will attract many enquirers who need staff assistance it is common sense to keep their numbers within bounds, in relation to staff, by helping those who care to help themselves. Good shelf guiding has been mentioned already. There is, however, a danger which must be avoided and yet one which good guiding and the like may increase, i.e. that users are tempted to rely upon their own efforts, refrain from recourse to the staff and in

consequence maybe leave unsatisfied. This danger can be minimised by publishing a brief guide to the collections for distribution to visitors. But the best method is staff guidance at the outset. In other words, unless a reader is recognised as a presumably competent habitué, an assistant should, if and when practicable, offer him some brief personal account of the arrangements and facilities.

Habitués, both old and new, will have their attention drawn to new materials which may interest them by small exhibitions of new accessions, displays of book jackets, and the like. Good catalogues are important but it must be remembered that catalogues are only a very limited aid to the seeker after information who usually requires not a particular book (or books) but data which may be given in books which may not be those in which the enquirer may expect to find it. Consequently enquirers must be deterred from placing undue reliance upon their own use of catalogues.

The use of a reference library will also be increased by sound publicity, both general and special. Steps should be taken to inform all local firms, organisations, societies and the like, of the existence and facilities of the department. The reference library must also be fully advertised in the lending departments and the branch libraries. General publicity, however, is less likely to produce action than directed specialised publicity, which should be pursued in every possible way, e.g. by sending brief lists of especially useful items to clearly defined groups of potential users, e.g. manufacturers of a particular type of article, lawyers, art dealers, etc. And, of course, all the older children at school, the students at technical institutes, teachers' training colleges, and the like should be given regular instruction in the use of reference materials, preferably, at least in part, during an organised visit to the library.

As was emphasised at the outset, in no department of librarianship is good staffing more essential than in reference library work. What do we mean by good staffing? Briefly, 'enough of the right people', but that does not take us sufficiently far.

As to quantity—even in the smallest department there

must always be on duty some one capable not only of utilising his own limited resources but also of realising what to do when, as will happen often, they are inadequate. In general, there should always be enough assistants to give adequate attention to enquiries at the time when they are made, enough to deal adequately with those enquiries which require more prolonged search. These assistants must have time to keep their house in good order, to study their materials, and to examine reviews, bibliographies, and the like, both to select materials to be added to their own collection and to acquire a reasonable idea of what exists and may be found elsewhere.

Remember that a single enquiry might involve many hours of work—hours very well spent—and that a half-answered query is an unanswered query. Can one translate these ideals into concrete numbers? At least every library with the 'basic stock' discussed here (i.e. every town that stands on its own and has a population of 50-100,000) should have three reference library assistants, two of whom, at least, should be chartered librarians. For obvious reasons the proportion of qualified to unqualified staff must be higher than normal in other departments. In the larger libraries there is ample routine work for juniors (filing, checking periodicals, etc.) but these should not be required to do duty alone, without there being a qualified senior to whom they can turn for guidance.

Staff should, except in the smallest places, be allocated specifically to reference library duties. It is quite impossible to do proper reference work with staff drawn for occasional duty from other departments. Reference librarianship is definitely a whole-time job. The worth of a reference library assistant is in direct relationship to his experience and his knowledge of his resources. This fact is so important that though the wise librarian should always set his face against keeping an assistant in one department to the detriment of his 'general education' in librarianship, it is unwise to limit an assistant's period of duty in reference work by any consideration other than that assistant's own personal interests. It follows, therefore, that, especially in the larger libraries, reference work should be a career for

many suitable people—and this means that the good, experienced reference librarian must be awarded a salary commensurate with his great responsibilities and at least as good as a man of his ability could have secured had he left the reference department to become, say, chief of a small or medium-sized town. Salaries throughout the department should be proportionate.

As it is not possible to teach people how to become good reference assistants except by employing them as such in a library with adequate resources, those sections of the Library Association's examination syllabus which deal with books and bibliography probably go as far as academic studies can take the majority of potential professional librarians—and it must be recognised that, as a majority of the candidates have not worked and probably never will work in good reference libraries, it is useless to waste their time on acquiring theoretical book knowledge. The fine art of exploiting recorded information for the benefit of purposive people can be learned only in the library, and even then only when the novice is, as it were, apprenticed to an experienced craftsman who can both teach him the short cuts and the tricks of the trade and inspire him with interest and a sense of responsibility.

If we are to build up a nation-wide reference library service we must, therefore, devise means by which those employed by smaller authorities, and by authorities of all types which are developing their reference services, can work sufficiently long in the company of experienced reference librarians and with balanced, representative book stocks. In theory there is nothing to prevent an authority sending its assistants to other libraries to gain experience or recruiting its reference librarian from the larger or better systems. In practice this will happen only when the library authorities concerned take reference work seriously, when they understand that a progressive, enlightened community must have full and untrammelled access to whatever knowledge and information may contribute to the prosperity, happiness and development of the people.

Lastly, what of the reference library of the future? Will it be a thing of peep shows and punched cards?—for



peep shows read microfilm or micro-card or micro-print readers.

Already there is some material which can only, or best, be found on microfilm; and undoubtedly the punched card can, within certain narrow limits, be employed to disclose rapidly materials on specific matters in particular relationships. There is no evidence to suggest, however, that, at least for a very long time, the essential character of the library will change. Despite the advocacy of the enthusiasts for new methods, the fact remains that for most purposes most people would rather turn over the leaves of a book than study it in a micro-reader. These people may be wrong but they are, at least, actuated by centuries of habit and physical adjustment.

Therefore, as things are, those who have studied the matter objectively would probably agree that micro-reproduction materials (film or card, etc.) are necessary in certain circumstances, e.g. (a) when print-on-paper copies are not available. Sometimes this is because actual copies cannot be bought because they are out of print, unobtainable, or too expensive. For example, microfilm copies of several late nineteenth- and early twentieth-century German musicological journals are now available at relatively small cost; even were it practicable to buy the originals these would cost very much more than the microfilm which, in any case, will suffice in any library that does not specialise in this field. Other materials are actually 'published' in microfilm and so cannot be acquired in any other form.

(b) When it is not desirable to allow people to use print-on-paper originals, lest, for example, they deteriorate with handling. For example, local newspapers on low-grade paper will soon disintegrate; it is better to provide microfilm copies for everyday use.

(c) When, as occasionally happens, it is more convenient to use microfilm. For example, a man who wanted to search the births and deaths columns of a daily paper over a long period would prefer the speed and facility of a microfilm reader to the laborious humping of heavy volumes and turning over innumerable large pages.

(d) To facilitate sending material by post. Copies on film (or other photographic copies) can be sent, perhaps by air mail, very cheaply; often copies can be sent of items which could not themselves be lent outside the building.

Larger libraries, at least, are therefore advised to provide reading apparatus, and microfilm editions of local newspapers, of *The Times*, perhaps of local manuscript materials. To the latter will in time be added other items, including film strip. In addition, when the facility becomes known, students and others will come to the library to read their own films and strips.

It is early to decide whether to microfilm materials and readers should be added micro cards or micro prints. Present opinion suggests that film is better for periodicals and card or 'print' for books. Librarians should watch the increasing provision of card and 'print' material, and be ready to add it when likely use seems sufficient justification.

There are, of course, other types of material, not discussed in the preceding chapters, which are essential, not alone in the library of tomorrow, but, indeed in the library of today—photographs, illustrations, cuttings, pamphlets, etc. Anything which conveys information likely to be of use should be collected regardless of its physical form. Space prevents our pursuing this theme, as it does any discussion of a further service which can be of immense value—i.e. the compilation of indexes of many kinds, e.g. of the contents of reference books, of the location of illustrations, portraits, maps, etc. Much of this can and should be undertaken not by individual libraries but by such organisations as the Library Association.

# INDEX

- Abbreviations, 100
- Accountancy, 168
- Acoustics, 128
- Acts of Parliament, 67
- Adoption, 69
- Advertising, 169
- Aeronautics, 161
- Afghanistan, 278
- Africa, 280
- Afrikaans language, 101
- Agriculture, 163
- Aircraft, 161
- Air forces, 79
- Air law, 69
- Air transport, 86
- Albanian language, 101
- Algebra, 124
- Almanacs, nautical, 125
- Almoners, 152
- America, North, 281; South, 282
- American literature, 243
- Analysis, mathematical, 124
- Anatomy, 150
- Ancient history, 263
- Angling, 224
- Anglo-Saxon language, 100
- Animals, 138
- Anniversaries and holidays, 90
- Annals, 29
- Anonymous books, 21
- Anthropology, 135
- Antiques, 190
- Antonyms, 98
- Aquaria, 141
- Arabia, 278
- Arabic language, 101
- Architecture, 194
- Argentina, 283
- Armenian language, 101
- Arms and weapons, 78; and armour, 198
- Army, 77
- Art trade, 190
- Arts, fine, 188
- Asia, 277
- Astrology, 39
- Astronomy, 125
- Athletics, 223
- Atlases, 252
- Atomic energy, 129
- Australia, 284
- Authorship, 21
- Automobiles, 162
- Aviation, 161; civil, 86
- Babies, 153
- Balkans, 277
- Ballet, 220
- Banking, 61
- Beckkeeping, 160
- Beetles, 140
- Belgium, 272
- Bells, 215
- Bengali language, 101
- Bible, 43
- Bibliography, general, 11; national, 13; select, 17; of bibliography, 19; books about, 21
- Biography, 285
- Biology, 134
- Birds, 140
- Blind persons, 153
- Bookbinding, 172
- Book collecting, 20
- Book prices, 20
- Book trades, 169
- Bookkeeping, 168
- Botany, 136
- Brazil, 284
- Brewing, 176
- Bridges, 86
- British Empire, 270
- British Museum, catalogues, 16
- Broadcasting, 222
- Building societies, 82
- Building trades, 173
- Burma, 278
- Burmese language, 101
- Butterflies, 139
- Calculus, 124
- Canada, 282
- Canals, 87
- Canon law, 69
- Card games, 222
- Careers, 85
- Catalogues, library, 16
- Catholicism, 49
- Ceramics, 199
- Chamber music, 214
- Charities, 80
- Chemical industries, 129
- Chemistry, 129
- Children, law relating to, 69
- Children's books, 239
- Chile, 284
- China, 278
- Chinese language, 102
- Chiropody, 155
- Christian names, 204
- Christianity, 43
- Chronology, 262
- Church history, 46
- Cinema, 218
- Circus, 218
- Civil defence, 79
- Civil service, 74
- Clans, Scottish, 293
- Classical literature, 249
- Climate, 133
- Clocks, 202
- Clothing, 180
- Coins, 196
- Colombia, 284
- Colour, 207
- Commerce, 63
- Common law, 69
- Company law, 69
- Concordances, literary, 230
- Conflict of laws, 69
- Congresses, international, 57
- Constitutional law, 72
- Contract, law of, 69
- Co-operation, 63
- Coptic language, 102
- Coroners, 70
- Cosmetics, 179
- Costume, 203
- Cotton, 181
- Crests, 292
- Crickets, 223
- Crime, 77
- Criminal law, 70
- Croatian language, 102
- Customs, social, etc., 90
- Customs and excise, 64
- Czech language, 102
- Czechoslovakia, 272
- Dairying, 165
- Dancing, 220
- Danish language, 102

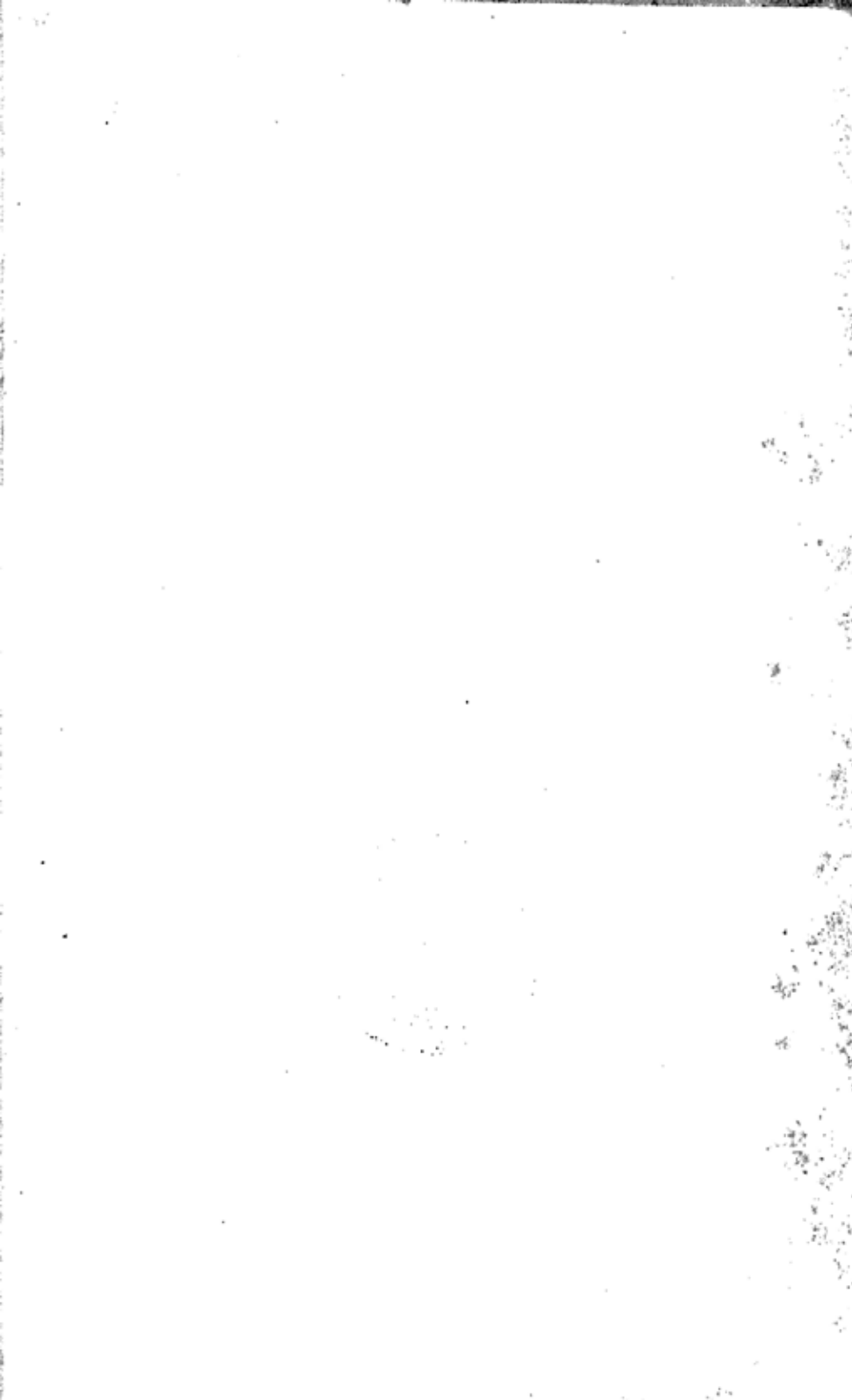
- Dates, 262  
 Debate, 73  
 Demonology, 39  
 Denmark, 272  
 Dentistry, 155  
 Dept. of Sci. and Indust.  
   Research, 145  
 Dialect, 99  
 Dictionaries, by lan-  
   guage, 96; polyglot,  
   116  
 Diplomacy, 57  
 Divorce, 70  
 Dogs, 165  
 Dragonflies, 140  
 Drink, 174  
 Dutch language, 103;  
   literature, 245  
 Dynamics, 127  
  
 Early printed books,  
   18  
 Earthquakes, 132  
 Economic history, 59  
 Economics, 59  
 Education, 82  
 Egypt, ancient, 268  
 Egyptian language,  
   103  
 Elections, local govern-  
   ment, 76  
 Electrical engineering,  
   157  
 Electricity and mag-  
   netism, 128  
 Electronics, 159  
 Embroidery, 202  
 Encyclopaedias, 27  
 Engineering, 155  
 Engraving, 206  
 England, geography,  
   267; history, 264  
 English language, 96;  
   literature, 240  
 Entomology, 139  
 Equity, 70  
 Esperanto, 103  
 Estate management,  
   164  
 Estonia, 272; language,  
   104  
 Etching, 206  
 Ethics, 41  
 Etiquette, 91  
 Europe, geography and  
   history, 271  
 Evidence, 70  
 Evolution, 135  
 Executorship, 72  
 Exhibitions, art, 192  
  
 Factory law, 70  
 Fairy tales, 91  
 Fallacies, 91  
 Family history, 291  
 Farming, 163  
 Fashion, 203  
 Fiction, 238  
 Films, cinema, 218  
 Finance, public, 61;  
   local, 75  
 Fine arts, 188  
 Finnish language, 104  
 Firearms, 198  
 Fire protection, 82  
 First aid, 150  
 Fisheries, 166  
 Fishes, 141  
 Fishing (angling), 224  
 Flags, 293  
 Flax, 181  
 Flies, 139  
 Flowers, 187  
 Folk lore, 50, 91  
 Food, 174  
 Football, 224  
 Formulas, technical,  
   143  
 France, 273  
 Freemasonry, 82  
 French language, 104;  
   literature, 245  
 Fruit growing, 193  
 Fuel, 176  
 Funeral customs, 91  
 Fungi, 137  
 Furniture, 201  
  
 Gaelic language, 105  
 Galla language, 105  
 Games, 222  
 Gardening, 192  
 Gas, 176  
 Gazetteers, 256  
 Gems, 199  
 Genealogy, 291  
 Genetics, 136  
 Gentry, 289  
 Geography, 258; Europe,  
   271; Gt. Britain, 267;  
   military, 79  
 Geology, 131  
 Geometry, 124  
 German language, 105;  
   literature, 243  
 Germany, 273  
 Glass, 180, 200  
 Goats, 166  
 Gold plate, 198  
 Golf, 224  
  
 Government, central 74;  
   local, 75  
 Gramophone records,  
   214  
 Great Britain, geo-  
   graphy, 267; history,  
   264  
 Greece, ancient, 264;  
   modern, 273  
 Greek language, classi-  
   cal and modern, 106;  
   literature, classical,  
   249  
 Grocery, 175  
 Guatemala, 284  
 Guide books, 257  
 Gujarati language, 107  
 Gypsies, 91  
  
 Hairdressing, 179  
 Hardware, 177  
 Hausa language, 107  
 Heat, 127  
 Heating and ventila-  
   tion, 174  
 Hebrew language, 107  
 Hemp, 181  
 Heraldry, 292  
 Hindi language, 107  
 Hindustani language,  
   107  
 History, 260; ancient,  
   263; Europe, 271;  
   Great Britain, 264  
 Holland, 273  
 Horses, 166  
 Horticulture, 192  
 Hosiery, 181  
 Hospitals, 151  
 House of Commons, 55  
 Housing, law relating  
   to, 70  
 Housekeeping, 175  
 Hotel management, 175  
 Hungarian language,  
   107  
 Hunting, 225  
 Hydraulics, 128  
 Hygiene, 153  
 Hymns, 46  
  
 Icelandic language, 107  
 Income tax, 62  
 Indexes to periodicals,  
   26  
 India, 278  
 Indonesia, 279  
 Industrial law, 71; man-  
   agement, 166; re-  
   search, 144

- Industry, 63  
 Information, sources of, 21  
 Inland navigation, 88; transport, 86  
 Inorganic chemistry, 180  
 Insects, 189  
 Instruments, musical, 214; scientific, 121  
 Insurance, 81  
 International affairs, 56; law, 73; organisations, 58  
 Inventions, 147  
 Iran, 280  
 Iraq, 279  
 Ireland, 268  
 Irish language, 108  
 Iron and steel, 178  
 Ironmongery, 177  
 Ironwork, 197  
 Islam, 50  
 Israel, 279; religion, 49  
 Italian language, 108; literature, 246  
 Italy, 274  
 Japan, 279, language, 109  
 Jewellery, 199  
 Jewish faith, 49  
 Jurisprudence, 71; medical, 71  
 Kafir language, 109  
 Knots, 181  
 Koran, 50  
 Labour, 62  
 Lace, 203  
 Land utilization, 182  
 Landlord and tenant, 71  
 Languages, 96  
 Latin America, 282; literature, 248  
 Latin language, 109; literature, 250  
 Latvian language, 110  
 Laundries, 177  
 Law, 65  
 Leather trades, 177  
 Legal profession, 66  
 Lettering, 204  
 Libel, 71  
 Libraries, 21; catalogues, 16  
 Library of Congress catalogues, 17  
 Light, 128  
 Literature, 230; American, 243; classical, 249; Dutch, 245; English, 240; French, 245; German, 243; Greek, 249; Italian, 246; Latin, 250; Latin-American, 248; Portuguese, 248; Russian, 248; Spanish, 247  
 Lithuanian language, 110  
 Local government, 75  
 Local history and topography, Great Britain, 268  
 Locks, 177  
 Logic, 41  
 London, 269  
 Luganda language, 110  
 Magic, 39  
 Magnetism, 128  
 Malay language, 110  
 Malaya, 279  
 Maltese language, 110  
 Man, history of, 185  
 Manufacturers, 68  
 Manx languages, 110  
 Maori languages, 111  
 Maps, 252; and surveying, 126  
 Marathi language, 111  
 Maritime law, 71  
 Marketing, 64  
 Marriage, history of, 91  
 Master and servant, law of, 71  
 Materials, engineering, 156  
 Mathematics, 122, tables, 123  
 Mechanical engineering, 155  
 Mechanics, 127  
 Medals and ribbons, 79, 197  
 Medical jurisprudence, 71  
 Medicine, 148  
 Meetings, 73  
 Metals, 177  
 Metalwork, 197  
 Meteorology, 133  
 Mexico, 284  
 Microscopy, 136  
 Middle East, 277  
 Middle English, 101  
 Military geography, 79, history, 77, law, 78  
 Mineralogy, 131  
 Miniatures, 206  
 Mining, 161  
 Miracles, 49  
 Money, 60  
 Morals, 41  
 Moths, 189  
 Motor cycles and vehicles, 162  
 Mountaineering, 225  
 Muhammadan religion, 50  
 Music, 209; instruments, 214  
 Mythology, 50  
 Names, 295; christian, 294; place, 293  
 National Trust, 269  
 Natural history, 134  
 Nautical almanacs, 125  
 Navy, 78  
 Needlework, 202  
 Nepali language, 111  
 Netherlands, 273  
 New Zealand, 285  
 Newfoundland, 282  
 Newspapers, 25; indexes, 26  
 Nobility, 289  
 North America, 281  
 Norway, 274; language, 111  
 Novels, 238  
 Numismatics, 196  
 Nursery rhymes, 91  
 Nursing, 151  
 Nyanja language, 111  
 Occultism, 39  
 Office economy, 167  
 Old people, 153  
 Opera, 215  
 Ophthalmology, 155  
 Optics, 128  
 Orchestral music, 214  
 Ordnance Survey, 254  
 Organic chemistry, 131  
 Ornament, 207  
 Ornithology, 140  
 Pacific Islands, 285  
 Packaging, 169  
 Paint, 178  
 Painting, fine art, 205  
 Palaeontology, 133  
 Palestine, 279

- Pali language, 111  
 Paper-making, 171  
 Paraguay, 284  
 Parish registers, 291  
 Parliament, 55; publi-  
 cations, 50  
 Partnership, 71  
 Patents, 147  
 Pattern, 207  
 Peccage, 289  
 Perfumery, 179  
 Periodicals, bibliography,  
 24; indexes, 20; by class: general,  
 36; philosophy, 42;  
 religion, 51; sociology  
 and economics, 92;  
 languages, 118;  
 science, 141; useful  
 arts, 182; fine arts and  
 recreation, 225; litera-  
 ture, 251; history,  
 biography and travel,  
 295  
 Persia, ancient, 268;  
 modern, 280; lan-  
 guage, 111  
 Petroleum, 176  
 Pharmacy, 150  
 Philately, 89  
 Philosophy, 37  
 Photography, 208  
 Physical chemistry, 130  
 Physics, 126  
 Physiology, 150  
 Place names, 293  
 Plastics, 179  
 Plays, 237  
 Plumbing, 174  
 Poetry, 237  
 Poland, 274  
 Polar regions, 285  
 Police, 77  
 Polish language, 112  
 Political economy, 55  
 Polyglot dictionaries,  
 116  
 Porcelain, 199  
 Ports, 88  
 Portugal, 275  
 Portuguese language,  
 112; literature, 248  
 Post and telegraph, 89  
 Postage stamps, 89  
 Pottery, 180, 199  
 Poultry, 166  
 Prayer books, 45  
 Precious stones, 199  
 Prehistory, 135  
 Prices, 60  
 Printing, 170  
 Prints, 206  
 Prizes, literary, 236  
 Proof reading, 171  
 Property, law of, 71  
 Protestant Churches,  
 year books, 47  
 Proverbs, 234  
 Psychic science, 39  
 Psychoanalysis, 39  
 Psychology, 40  
 Pseudonymous books,  
 21  
 Public health, 153  
 Publicity, 169  
 Publishing, 169  
 Punjabi language, 112  
 Puppetry, 218  
 Quotations, 233  
 Races of man, 135  
 Radar, 160  
 Radio, 159, 222  
 Railways, 86  
 Rainfall, 133  
 Rating and valuation,  
 76  
 Reference books, 12  
 Refrigeration, 176  
 Regimental histories,  
 77  
 Religion, general, 42  
 Rent restrictions, 72  
 Research, scientific and  
 technical, 144  
 Rhyming dictionaries,  
 98  
 Ribbons and medals, 79;  
 197  
 Road engineering, 160  
 Road transport, 86  
 Roads, 86  
 Rock gardens, 193  
 Roman catholicism, 49  
 Rome, ancient, 264  
 Royal Academy, 192  
 Rubber, 180  
 Rumanian language,  
 112  
 Russia, 275; language,  
 112; literature, 248  
 Saints, 48  
 Sanitation, 153  
 Sanskrit, 113  
 Savings banks, 61  
 Scholarships, 85  
 Schools, 83  
 Science, 119; history,  
 121; instruments,  
 121; terms, 120  
 Scotland, 268; lan-  
 guage, 113  
 Sculpture, 196  
 Sea and shipping, 87  
 Sea shore, 141  
 Secretarial practice, 167  
 Seismology, 132  
 Serbian language, 113  
 Sex, psychology of, 40  
 Shipping, 87  
 Shorthand, 168  
 Shrubs, 193  
 Siamese language, 113  
 Silver plate, 198  
 Sinhalese language, 114  
 Slander, 71  
 Slang, 99  
 Slavonic languages, 114  
 Slovenian language, 114  
 Smallholdings, 164  
 Snakes, 140  
 Soap, 179  
 Social sciences, 52  
 Social services, 79  
 Somali language, 114  
 Sound, 128  
 South Africa, 280  
 South America, 282  
 Spain, 276  
 Spanish language, 114;  
 literature, 247  
 Sports, 222  
 Stage, 216  
 Stamps, postage, 89  
 Standards, 146  
 Stars, 125  
 Statics, 127  
 Statistics, 53  
 Statutes, 67  
 Steel, 178  
 Stock Exchange, 64  
 Stocks and shares, 64  
 Strength of materials,  
 156  
 Structural engineering,  
 156  
 Superstitions, 39  
 Surnames, 294  
 Surveying, 126  
 Swahili language, 117  
 Sweden, 276; language,  
 115  
 Swimming, 225  
 Switzerland, 276  
 Synonyms, 98  
 Syria, 280  
 Syriac language, 115

- |                             |                               |                          |
|-----------------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------------|
| Tables, mathematical, 123   | Trade, 63                     | Wages, 60                |
| Tailoring, 181              | Trades unions, 62             | Wales, 268               |
| Talmud, 50                  | Transport, 85                 | Watches, 202             |
| Tamil, 115                  | Trees, 137; gardening, 193    | Water engineering, 161   |
| Tapestry, 203               | Trigonometry, 124             | Weapons, 78              |
| Tartans, 293                | Trustees, 72                  | Weather, 133             |
| Taxation, 62                | Turkey, 277; language, 116    | Welding, 178             |
| Technical dictionaries, 116 | Typewriting, 168              | Welfare, 153; social, 79 |
| Technology, 143             |                               | Welsh language, 116      |
| Telegraphic addresses, 90   | United Nations, 58            | Who's whos, 286          |
| Telephone, 90, 159          | United States of America, 281 | Wills, 72                |
| Telugu language, 115        | Universities, 84              | Wireless, 159            |
| Tennis, 224                 | Useful arts, 143              | Witchcraft, 39           |
| Textiles, 180, 203          |                               | Wood, 181                |
| Theatre, 216                |                               | Woodcuts, 206            |
| Thermodynamics, 127         |                               | Wool, 181                |
| Tibet, 280; language, 115   | Valuation and rating, 76      | Writing, 204             |
| Timber, 181                 | Vegetable gardening, 194      |                          |
| Time tables, 88             | Veterinary science, 165       | Year books, 29           |
| Tobacco, 182                | Vikings, 264                  | Young people, 69         |
| Torts, 72                   |                               | Youth organisations, 80  |
|                             |                               | Yugoslavia, 277          |
|                             |                               | Zoology, 138             |
|                             |                               | Zulu language, 116       |







✓

CENTRAL ARCHAEOLOGICAL LIBRARY,  
NEW DELHI  
Issue record.

Catalogue No. 025.5/McC/CoI-4243

Author—McColvin, Lionel R. C.  
Collison, R.L..

Title—Reference library stock.

Borrower No.	Date of Issue	Date of Return
Mr L.G. Parash Mr. J. Singh	25/11/66 5-1-67	16-4-67 1-12-67

*"A book that is shut is but a block"*

CENTRAL ARCHAEOLOGICAL LIBRARY  
GOVT. OF INDIA  
Department of Archaeology  
NEW DELHI.

Please help us to keep the book  
clean and moving.